



# **HOT**SPOTS FIRE PROJECT

Fire and the Vegetation of the Murray Valley

**M. Graham, P. Watson, & D. Tierney**

June 2015





---

## FIRE AND THE VEGETATION OF THE MURRAY REGION

### Scope of this review

This literature review forms part of a suite of materials that Hotspots aims to produce in each of the regions in which it works. While most Hotspots products are targeted to landholders, literature reviews are directed towards a professional audience. Their primary aim is to provide ecological background to underpin and inform the messages about fire that Hotspots and local Natural Resource Management (NRM) practitioners present. A secondary aim is to offer a platform for discussion and debate on the role of fire in regional vegetation types. In both cases we hope the outcome will be more informed fire management for biodiversity conservation.

This review considers literature relevant to a subset of vegetation classes in the (former) Murray Catchment Management Area (CMA) region of New South Wales (NSW). It aims to help land and fire managers not only to understand the impacts of fire in the region, but also to place that understanding in a wider ecological context. Companion documents covering the Border Rivers-Gwydir, Central West, Hunter, Lachlan, Murrumbidgee, Namoi, Northern Rivers and Southern Rivers regions are also available (Watson 2006 a, b 2007; Watson and Tierney 2008, 2009, Graham, Watson and Tierney, 2012, 2014, 2015).

Fire affects different plant and animal species differently, and fire regimes compatible with biodiversity conservation vary widely between ecosystems (Bond 1997; Watson 2001; Bradstock *et al.* 2002; Kenny *et al.* 2004). This document explores the role of fire in the vegetation formations of Keith (2004). All vegetation formations covered in this review also occur in the Border Rivers-Gwydir, Central West, Lachlan, Murrumbidgee and Namoi CMAs. However the literature is limited for some vegetation formations and this is reflected in this review. Fire is also of limited occurrence in most wetland types (though it can occur in Forested Wetlands) and is recommended to be excluded from the Alpine complex (which falls entirely within Kosciusko National Park); therefore wetlands and the Alpine complex are also not considered in this review. The broad vegetation formations of Keith (2004) can be further subdivided into classes (Table 1). Where literature permits, the fire ecology of classes that occur in the Murray Valley is discussed (although there is often no literature available at the class level or limited to only one study).

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

	Page
1. FIRE ECOLOGY: SOME IMPORTANT CONCEPTS	4
2. THE LANDSCAPES, CULTURES AND CLIMATE OF THE MURRAY VALLEY	13
3. LANDSCAPE GRADIENTS AND DRIVERS OF BIODIVERSITY IN THE MURRAY	17
4. FAUNA EXTINCTION IN THE MURRAY VALLEY	18
5. THREATENED SPECIES AND COMMUNITIES OF THE MURRAY VALLEY	18
6. VEGETATION COMMUNITY AND FLORA SURVEYS IN THE MURRAY VALLEY	20
7. VEGETATION COMMUNITIES OF THE MURRAY VALLEY	20
<i>I. FIRE IN GRASSLANDS</i>	21
<i>II. FIRE IN GRASSY WOODLANDS</i>	30
<i>III. FIRE IN SEMI-ARID WOODLANDS</i>	47
<i>IV. FIRE IN DRY SCLEROPHYLL FORESTS</i>	56
<i>V. FIRE IN WET SCLEROPHYLL FORESTS</i>	78
8. REFERENCES	101

Table 1: NSW Vegetation Formations and Classes (Keith) occurring in the Murray Valley

VEGETATION FORMATION	KEITH VEGETATION CLASS
<b>ALPINE COMPLEX</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alpine Heaths</li> <li>• Alpine Fjaeldmarks</li> <li>• Alpine Herbfields</li> <li>• Alpine Bogs and Fens</li> </ul>
<b>ARID SHRUBLANDS</b> <i>Chenopod subformation</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Riverine Chenopod Shrublands</li> </ul>
<b>SEMI-ARID WOODLANDS</b> <i>Grassy subformation</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Riverine Plain Woodlands</li> <li>• Inland Floodplain Woodlands</li> </ul>
<i>Shrubby subformation</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dune Mallee Woodlands</li> <li>• Sand Plain Mallee Woodlands</li> <li>• Semi-arid Sand Plain Woodlands</li> <li>• Riverine Sandhill Woodlands</li> <li>• Inland Rocky Hill Woodlands</li> </ul>
<b>DRY SCLEROPHYLL FORESTS</b> <i>Shrub/grass subformation</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Upper Riverina Dry Sclerophyll Forests</li> </ul>
<i>Shrubby subformation</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Southern Tableland Dry Sclerophyll Forests</li> <li>• Western Slopes Dry Sclerophyll Forest</li> </ul>
<b>HEATHLANDS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Southern Montane Heaths</li> </ul>
<b>FORESTED WETLANDS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inland Riverine Forests</li> </ul>
<b>FRESHWATER WETLANDS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Montane Bog and Fens</li> <li>• Montane Lakes</li> <li>• Inland Floodplain Shrublands</li> <li>• Inland Floodplain Swamps</li> </ul>
<b>GRASSLANDS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Temperate Montane Grasslands</li> <li>• Riverine Plain Grasslands</li> </ul>
<b>GRASSY WOODLANDS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Western Slopes Grassy Woodlands</li> <li>• Subalpine Woodlands</li> <li>• Southern Tableland Grassy Woodlands</li> <li>• Floodplain Transition Woodlands</li> </ul>
<b>WET SCLEROPHYLL FORESTS</b> <i>Grassy subformation</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Montane Wet Sclerophyll Forest</li> <li>• Southern Tableland Wet Sclerophyll Forests</li> </ul>

---

## **The guidelines – a word of caution**

A recommended fire frequency range is provided for each formation where it is possible to make recommendations. However, it is important to understand that these frequencies represent broad recommendations, based on the data that is available. Individual species (including threatened species) and identified endangered ecological communities may require specific fire regimes and this cannot be accurately assessed for these entities based on broad observations at the formation and class level. It should also be kept in mind that fire frequency is generally regarded as a powerful influence on ecological processes. However fire intensity, season, patchiness, fire history and a range of other factors interact to determine the impact of any given fire (see below). In some instances other factors (e.g. system productivity) or an interaction of factors determine system biodiversity outcomes. This may include recent anthropological changes (e.g. fragmentation effects) so that fire produces differing outcomes through time and space that go beyond predictions based on vegetation type. Biodiversity patterns are also much simplified by classification to vegetation formations and classes. Despite these complications, fire is an important driver of biodiversity in many systems in the Murray Valley and one that must be managed. There is thus a strong need for further research to fine tune the use of fire management in the region.

### **1. FIRE ECOLOGY SOME IMPORTANT CONCEPTS**

Before addressing the literature on specific vegetation classes, some ecological concepts and principles underlying current understanding of fire regimes are explored. Fire-related attributes that vary between species are canvassed, along with a range of concepts including disturbance, succession, interspecific competition, landscape productivity and patch dynamics. These ideas provide a framework which helps explain how fires have shaped the landscape in the past, and how fire management can best conserve the diversity of the bush in the future. They thus give context to specific research findings, and can assist understanding of differences between vegetation types.

#### **Species responses to fire**

Plant species differ in the way they respond to fire. Fire-related characteristics or attributes which vary between species include:

- Regeneration mode – the basic way in which a species recovers after fire
- How seeds are stored and made available in the post-fire environment
- When, relative to fire, new plants can establish
- Time taken to reach crucial life history stages.

Plant communities are made up of species with a variety of fire-related attributes. These differences mean plant species are differentially affected by different fire regimes; fire regimes therefore influence community composition.

---

## Regeneration modes

In a seminal article in 1981, Gill classified plants as “non-sprouters” or “sprouters”, on the basis of whether mature plants subjected to 100% leaf scorch die or survive fire. Most adults of sprouting species, also called ‘**resprouters**’, regrow from shoots after a fire. These shoots may come from root suckers or rhizomes, from woody swellings called lignotubers at the base of the plant, from epicormic buds under bark on stems, or from active pre-fire buds (Gill 1981). Some resprouters, i.e. those which regrow from root suckers or rhizomes (such as blady grass and bracken), can increase vegetatively after a fire. However other resprouters cannot increase vegetatively, and therefore need to establish new plants to maintain population numbers, as adults will eventually age and die.

Non-sprouting species, or ‘**obligate seeders**’, are plants that die when their leaves are all scorched in a fire, these species rely on regeneration from seed. Obligate seeder species generally produce more seed (Lamont *et al.* 1998), and greater numbers of seedlings (Wark *et al.* 1987; Benwell 1998) than resprouters, and seedling growth rates tend to be more rapid (Bell & Pate 1996; Benwell 1998; Bell 2001).

These categories are not invariant. Survival rates in the field for both resprouters and obligate seeders change with fire intensity (Morrison & Renwick 2000). Some species exhibit different regeneration strategies in different environments (Williams *et al.* 1994; Benwell 1998; DEC 2002).

## Seed storage and dispersal

Fire provides conditions conducive to seedling growth. Shrubs, grass clumps, litter and sometimes canopy cover are removed, allowing increased light penetration to ground level and reducing competition for water and nutrients (Williams & Gill 1995; Morgan 1998a). For plant species to take advantage of this opportunity, seeds need to be available. There are several ways in which this can be accomplished.

Some species hold their seeds in on-plant storage organs such as cones, and release them after a fire. These ‘serotinous’ taxa include species in the Proteaceae and Cupressaceae families, for example *Banksia*, *Hakea* and *Callitris*. Some eucalypts release seed in response to fire (Noble 1982; Gill 1997). The degree to which seed release also occurs in the absence of fire varies between species (Ladd 1988; Enright *et al.* 1998).

A second group of species stores dormant seeds in the soil, with dormancy requirements which ensure germination occurs mostly after fire. Heat promotes germination in many legumes (Shea *et*

---

*al.* 1979; Auld & O'Connell 1991), while smoke plays a role for other species (Dixon *et al.* 1995; Roche *et al.* 1998; Flematti *et al.* 2004). Some taxa respond best to a combination of these two fire related cues (Morris 2000; Thomas *et al.* 2003).

A third strategy is to create seeds rapidly after a fire, through fire-cued flowering. *Xanthorrhoea* species are a well-known example of this phenomenon (Harrold 1979; McFarland 1990), however shrubs such as the Crinkle Bush *Lomatia silaifolia* (Denham & Whelan 2000) and the Waratah *Telopea speciosissima* (Bradstock 1995) also flower almost exclusively in the years after a fire. Many grassland forbs (herbaceous plants which are not a grass, sedge or rush) exhibit this characteristic (Lunt 1994).

Finally, some species rely to a greater or lesser extent on seed coming in from outside the burnt area. This strategy is not common in very fire-prone environments such as coastal heaths, where seed dispersal distances seem to be limited to tens of metres or less in most species (Auld 1986; Keith 1996; Hammill *et al.* 1998). However some wind and vertebrate-dispersed species do occur in these environments; examples include plants with fleshy fruits such as *Persoonia* species and some epacrids (e.g. *Styphelia* and *Leucopogon* spp.). These species may have a different relationship to fire cycles than do taxa whose seeds are not widely dispersed (French & Westoby 1996; Ooi *et al.* 2006b).

### **Recruitment relative to fire**

Species also differ in when they establish new plants relative to fire. For many species in fire-prone environments, recruitment is confined to the immediate post-fire period (Auld 1987; Zammit & Westoby 1987; Cowling *et al.* 1990 Vaughton 1998; Keith *et al.* 2002a), although this may vary between populations (Whelan *et al.* 1998) and with post-fire age (Enright & Goldblum 1999). Some species, however, recruit readily in an unburnt environment, and are therefore able to build up population numbers as time goes by after a fire.

### **Life history stages**

The time taken to complete various life stages affects a species' ability to persist in a fire-prone environment. Time from germination to death of adult plants, time to reproductive maturity and, for resprouters, time to fire tolerance are important variables, as is duration of seed viability. The time from seed germination to reproductively-mature adult is known as a species' '**primary juvenile period**'. Resprouting species also have a '**secondary juvenile period**': the time taken for vegetative regrowth to produce viable seed (Morrison *et al.* 1996). The length of these periods differs between species, and may even differ within a species, depending on location (Gill & Bradstock 1992; Knox & Clarke 2004). Once flowering has occurred, it may take additional years before viable seed is



---

produced, and even longer to accumulate an adequate seedbank (Wark *et al.* 1987; Bradstock & O'Connell 1988).

In resprouters, the primary juvenile period is often much longer than the secondary juvenile period, as well as being longer than the primary juvenile period in equivalent obligate seeders (Keith 1996; Benwell 1998). Resprouter seedlings are not immediately fire tolerant: it may take many years before lignotuber development or starch reserves are sufficient to allow the young plant to survive a fire (Bradstock & Myerscough 1988; Bell & Pate 1996).

The length of time seed remains viable is another important variable, but one about which not a great deal is known. It is clear, however, that species vary greatly (Keith 1996). The seedbanks of serotinous species are likely to be depleted more quickly than those of species with soil-stored seed, although much variation exists even here (Gill & Bradstock 1992; Morrison *et al.* 1996). Species also vary in whether seedbanks are exhausted by a single fire (either through germination or destruction). Species which store seed in the canopy, and species whose soil-stored seeds are relatively permeable (e.g. *Grevillea* species - Morris 2000), are unlikely to retain a residual store of pre-fire seeds through the next interfire interval. However some species, generally those with hard, soil-stored seeds such as peas and wattles, retain viable ungerminated seed through more than one fire; *Bossiaea laidlawiana*, from south-west Western Australia, is an example (Christensen & Kimber 1975). This gives these species a 'hedge' against a second fire within the juvenile period.

### **Disturbance, succession and a paradigm shift**

Disturbance and succession are basic concepts in ecology. Advances in understanding of these processes has informed several theories and models which are useful for understanding the way plant communities – groupings of species with different fire-related attributes – respond to fire. Fire is a **disturbance**. A disturbance can be defined as “any relatively discrete event in time that removes organisms and opens up space which can be colonised by individuals of the same or different species” (Begon *et al.* 1990). The concept encompasses recurring discrete events such as storms, floods and fires, as well as on-going processes like grazing. Disturbance may stem from natural phenomena or human activities (Hobbs & Huenneke 1992), and is ubiquitous throughout the world's ecosystems (Sousa 1984).

**Succession** follows disturbance. This concept has been of interest to ecologists since Clements outlined what is now called 'classical succession' in 1916 (Clements 1916). In classical succession “following a disturbance, several assemblages of species progressively occupy a site, each giving way to its successor until a community finally develops which is able to reproduce itself indefinitely” (Noble & Slatyer 1980). Implicit in this model is the idea that only the final, 'climax' community is in equilibrium with the prevailing environment.

---

A popular metaphor for this **equilibrium paradigm** is ‘the balance of nature’. Conservation practice aligned with this model focuses on objects rather than processes, concentrates on removing the natural world from human influence, and believes that desirable features will be maintained if nature is left to take its course (Pickett *et al.* 1992). Fire does not sit easily in the balance of nature approach, which influenced attitudes to burning, both in Australia and elsewhere, for many years. For example, forester C.E. Lane-Poole argued to the Royal Commission following the 1939 fires in Victoria for total fire exclusion on the grounds that this would enable natural succession to proceed resulting in a less flammable forest (Griffiths 2002).

Over recent decades, however, a paradigm shift has been underway. Drivers include the realisation that multiple states are possible within the one community (Westoby *et al.* 1989), as are multiple successional pathways (Connell & Slatyer 1977). Most importantly from a conservation perspective, it has increasingly been recognised that periodic disturbance is often essential to maintain diversity, allowing species which might otherwise have been displaced to continue to occur in a community (Connell 1978).

This **non-equilibrium paradigm** can be encapsulated by the phrase ‘the flux of nature’. **Scale** is important in this paradigm: equilibrium at a landscape scale may be the product of a distribution of **states** or **patches** in flux (Wu & Loucks 1995). Implications include a legitimate – or even vital – role for people in ecosystem management, and a focus on the conservation of processes rather than objects. This does *not*, of course, imply that all human-generated change is okay; it does mean human beings must take responsibility for maintaining the integrity of natural ecosystem processes (Pickett *et al.* 1992; Partridge 2005). Fire fits much more comfortably into the non-equilibrium paradigm, where it takes its place as a process integral to many of the world’s ecosystems.

### **Theory into thresholds**

The non-equilibrium paradigm forms the basis for a number of theories and models which have been used to inform an understanding of fire regimes in Australia. These include the **vital attributes model** of Noble & Slatyer (1980). It can also be used to define disturbance frequency domains compatible with maintenance of particular suites of species. This model has been used to develop fire management guidelines for broad vegetation types in NSW (Kenny *et al.* 2004).

The basic idea is that, to keep all species in a community, fire intervals should vary within a lower and an upper threshold. Lower thresholds are set to allow all species vulnerable to frequent fire to reach reproductive maturity, while upper thresholds are determined by the longevity of species vulnerable to lack of burning. Species with similar fire-related characteristics are grouped into

---

functional types (Noble & Slatyer 1980; Keith *et al.* 2002b). The vulnerability of each group, and of species within sensitive groups, can be assessed through consideration of their ‘vital attributes’.

Functional types most sensitive to **short interfire intervals** (high fire frequency) contain obligate seeder species whose seed reserves are exhausted by disturbance. Populations of these species are liable to local extinction if the interval between fires is shorter than their primary juvenile period (Noble & Slatyer 1980). The minimum interfire interval (lower threshold) to retain all species in a particular vegetation type therefore needs to accommodate the taxon in this category with the longest juvenile period (DEC 2002).

Species whose establishment is keyed to fire (Noble and Slatyer call these ‘I species’) are highly sensitive to **long interfire intervals** (infrequent fire): they are liable to local extinction if fire does not occur within the lifespan of established plants and/or seedbanks (Noble & Slatyer 1980). The maximum interval (upper threshold) therefore needs to accommodate the taxon in this category with the shortest lifespan, seedbank included (DEC 2002; Bradstock & Kenny 2004).

Data on plant life history attributes relevant to setting **lower thresholds** – regeneration modes and juvenile periods – are much more readily available than the information needed to set **upper thresholds** – longevity of adults and seeds. Kenny *et al.* (2004) note the lack of quantitative data on these latter attributes, and point out that as a result, upper thresholds in the NSW guidelines are “largely based on assumptions and generalisations” and are therefore surrounded by “considerable uncertainty” (Kenny *et al.* 2004). Work on these variables is an important task for the future. It can also be argued that upper thresholds need to consider not only the characteristics of individual plant species, but also competitive interactions between species.

### **Competition and productivity**

The effect of dominant heathland shrubs on other species has been recognised in Sydney’s sandstone country (Keith & Bradstock 1994; Tozer & Bradstock 2002). When life history characteristics alone are considered, a feasible fire frequency for the conservation of both these dominant obligate seeders and understorey species appears to be 15-30 years. However under this regime the dominant species form high-density thickets which reduce the survival and fecundity of species in the understorey, an effect which carries through to the next post-fire generation. Similar dynamics have been observed in other Australian heath communities (Specht & Specht 1989; Bond & Ladd 2001) and in South Africa’s heathy fynbos (Bond 1980; Cowling & Gxaba 1990; Vlok & Yeaton 2000). An understanding of this dynamic has highlighted the need to include in heathland fire regimes some intervals only slightly above the juvenile period of the dominant species, thus reducing overstorey density for a period sufficient to allow understorey taxa to build up population numbers before again being overshadowed (Bradstock *et al.* 1995).

---

The competitive effect on understorey vegetation may be particularly profound where dominant shrubs resprout (Bond & Ladd 2001). Unlike obligate seeders, dominant resprouters will continue to exert competitive pressure immediately after a fire by drawing on soil resources, and once their cover is re-established, on light resources too. Their potential to outcompete smaller species in the post-fire environment may therefore be considerable. These dynamics have been documented in Western Sydney's Cumberland Plain Woodland, where dense thickets of the prickly resprouting shrub *Bursaria spinosa* are associated with a reduced abundance of other shrub species, particularly obligate seeders (Watson *et al.* 2009).

*Bursaria* has the advantage of being able to recruit between fires, whereas most sclerophyllous (hard-leaved) shrub species recruit almost exclusively after a fire (Purdie & Slatyer 1976; Cowling *et al.* 1990; Keith *et al.* 2002a). The vital attributes model explicitly identifies species able to recruit between fires – Noble and Slatyer call them 'T species' – and their propensity to dominate in the absence of disturbance is also explicitly noted (Noble & Slatyer 1980). However to date little emphasis has been placed on the role of T species when determining fire frequency guidelines. T species are almost certainly more prevalent in some environments than in others, for example in rainforests, and conversely in arid areas where recruitment may be geared more to periods of unusually high rainfall or flooding than to fire.

The importance of competition between plant species, and thus the importance of disturbance to disrupt competitive exclusion, is likely to vary with **landscape productivity**. A second nonequilibrium paradigm offshoot, the **dynamic equilibrium model** (Huston 1979, 2003, 2004), considers the interaction of productivity and disturbance in mediating species diversity. In harsh environments where productivity is low, interspecific competition is unlikely to be great. Here, abiotic factors such as low rainfall, heavy frosts and infertile soils limit the number of plant species able to grow, and also limit their growth rates. The need for disturbance to reduce competitive superiority is therefore minimal. In fact, a high disturbance frequency is predicted to reduce diversity in these ecosystems, as organisms will be unable to grow fast enough to recover between disturbances. In highly productive, resource-rich environments, however, competition is likely to be much more intense, as many species can grow in these areas, and they grow quickly. Here, diversity is predicted to decline where disturbance frequency is low, as some species will outcompete others, excluding them from the community.

Landscape productivity, as defined by plant biomass as an example, is likely to increase with rainfall, temperature, season of rainfall – where rainfall and warm temperatures coincide, there may be a greater potential for plant growth – and soil fertility (clay soils are often more fertile than sandy soils, however they also tend to support more herbaceous, and fewer shrub, species: Prober 1996; Clarke & Knox 2002). Relatively frequent fire may thus be more appropriate in wet, warm, productive fire-prone systems than in those whose productivity is limited by poor soils, low rainfall or a short growing season.

---

This discussion brings us back to the concept of succession. South African fire ecologists Bond *et al.* (2003, 2005) divide global vegetation types into three categories:

- **Climate-limited systems.** These communities are not prone to either major structural change, nor to succeeding to another vegetation type in the absence of fire, although fire frequency may influence species composition to some extent. In South Africa these communities occur in arid environments, and also in areas nearer the coast where rainfall is moderate but occurs in winter.
- **Climate-limited but fire modified systems.** These vegetation types do not succeed to another vegetation type in the absence of fire, but their structure may alter from grassy to shrubby. The Cumberland Plain Woodland described above fits into this category.
- **Fire-limited.** These vegetation types will succeed to a different community in the absence of fire. In South Africa, these communities occur in higher rainfall areas, and include both savannah and heath.

These three categories no doubt form a continuum. In NSW, limitation by climate rather than fire probably becomes more prevalent as average annual rainfall decreases. In some arid and semi-arid environments, droughts and/or floods may complement or even replace fire as the primary natural space-creating mechanism (Cunningham & Milthorpe 1976). Of course, climate and fire are everywhere intertwined, with major fires occurring during months and years when vegetation dries out with drought. *Higher* than average rainfall, however, is also intimately associated with fire in arid and semi-arid areas, as in many places fires will only spread when good seasons stimulate the growth of grasses and herbs which become cured, continuous fuel when rains retreat.

Climate-limited but fire-modified systems can occur in at least two 'states', for example grassy woodland and *Bursaria*-dominated shrub thicket woodland on the Cumberland Plain (Watson 2005). Fire-limited vegetation types could also be said to be able to exist in different states, although the differences between them are so great that they are rarely thought about in this way. For example, in north Queensland, *Eucalyptus grandis* grassy wet sclerophyll forest is succeeding to rainforest, probably due to a reduction in fire frequency and/or intensity (Unwin 1989; Harrington & Sanderson 1994; Williams *et al* 2012). However rainforest and grassy wet forest are not generally considered as different states of a single vegetation type, but rather as two different types of vegetation.

### **Patch dynamics**

The examples in the last paragraph illustrate how dynamic vegetation can be in relation to fire. In some productive landscapes, variation in interfire intervals within broad thresholds, that is variation in *time*, may not be sufficient to maintain all ecosystem elements. Variation in *space* may also be needed to ensure all possible states, and the plants and animals they support, are able to persist in the landscape. Fire can mediate a landscape of different patches, whose location may change over time.

---

For example recent studies in north-eastern NSW indicate that some forests in high rainfall areas on moderately fertile soils can exist in more than one 'state'. Relatively frequent fire – at intervals between 2 and 5 years – is associated with open landscapes in which a diverse flora of tussock grasses, forbs and some shrubs thrives (Stewart 1999; Tasker 2002). Nearby areas which have remained unburnt for periods over 15 or 20 years support higher densities of some shrub and noneucalypt tree species, particularly those able to recruit between fires (Birk & Bridges 1989; Henderson & Keith 2002). Each regime provides habitat for an equally diverse, but substantially different, array of invertebrates and small mammals (Andrew *et al.* 2000; York 2000; Bickel & Tasker 2004; Tasker & Dickman 2004).

The concept of 'states' provides options for the creation and maintenance of habitat across space as well as time. It can reduce conflict between those who see the value in particular states (such as grassy or shrubby vegetation in sub-tropical wet sclerophyll forests), by pointing out the value of each and the need for both. Of course, it also raises questions as to the proportion of each state that may be desirable in the landscape, the scale of mosaics, and various other factors. These questions represent fertile ground for research and discussion in future.

### **Fire and climate change**

Climate change is a challenging example of the non-equilibrium paradigm in operation. Altered fire regimes have been predicted over ensuing decades and are considered to be one of the major ecological management challenges for Australia (Morton *et al.* 2009). This presents a significant issue for fire ecologists who (like most ecologists) have operated under an assumption of an overall steady state (albeit with large variability) in fire regimes. General predictions of increasing fire frequency and intensity have been predicted to lead to major fire driven shifts in vegetation patterns. There are, however, a range of uncertainties around these predictions. Firstly, it is by no means certain what (if any) changes will occur. Bradstock *et al.* (2008) report that the two major drivers of fire are "fire weather" (hot, dry conditions; ignition rates) and fuel load. Whilst increases in fire weather may occur, drier conditions could lead to less fuel (Bradstock 2010; Penman & York 2012; Matthews *et al.* 2012), so that fire regime changes are by no means understood. Secondly, shifts in vegetation in response to fire will be limited by major habitat variables such as soil type (Westoby & Burgman 2006) and more generally by the overall suitability of adjacent areas (Keith *et al.* 2008). Additionally, selection and adaptation in the face of altered fire regimes may occur (Skelly *et al.* 2007).

---

## 2. THE LANDSCAPE, CULTURES AND CLIMATE OF THE MURRAY VALLEY

The Murray Valley is composed of four distinct landscapes: the Alps (part of the Australian Alps Bioregion and the only continental Alpine landforms in Australia) tablelands (part of the Southern Eastern Highlands bioregion), slopes (part of the New South Wales (NSW) Southwestern Slopes bioregion) and plains (containing parts of the Riverina and Murray Darling Depression bioregions) (*Figure 1*, pg 14). Elevation in the catchment varies from the highest point in Australia at over 2200m above sea level (asl) at the crest of the Australian Alps to approximately 60m asl at the confluence with the Murrumbidgee River.

The Murray Valley is a significant part of the most heavily agriculturally developed landscapes in NSW. The majority of pre-European ecosystems across the catchment have been degraded or removed by over a century and a half of agricultural landuse (OEH VIS spatial data). Synergistic pressures leading to the extinction of numerous native mammal species include invasion and occupation by feral animals and weeds, serious degradation to land and water resources and the imposition of inappropriate fire regimes.

The Murray Valley contains 10 Local Government Areas (LGAs) with a collective population of approximately 105000 residents (<http://murray.lis.nsw.gov.au/our-region/region-profile>). Major population centres consist of the only city, Albury, and towns including Corowa, Deniliquin, Holbrook, Moama, and Moulamein. Because of the presence of large areas of highly productive flat land in the western two-thirds of the catchment, a very small proportion is Public Land (Conservation Reserves, State Forests and Crown Lands), but the majority of Public Land is vegetated.

There are several landscapes in the Murray Valley where major intact areas of nationally significant native vegetation occur (*Figure 2*, pg 15). This includes the Australian Alps, the ranges extending westwards from the Alps (including Woomargama National Park) and the Barmah-Millewa Forest (the largest river red gum forest in the world).

Many landscapes in the Murray Valley have been entirely cleared; as a result they have little remaining biodiversity or conservation value. Notably the fertile and lower slope sections of the Southeastern Highlands and NSW Southwestern Slopes bioregions have no significant areas of high quality remnant vegetation. Western parts of the catchment have also been heavily cleared and converted to irrigated agricultural lands, as have the more fertile floodplains and lower slopes of the Riverina and Murray Darling Depression Bioregions. The western and southwestern parts of the catchment along the Murray River contain a relatively high proportion of native vegetation primarily restricted to the extensive River Red Gum forests of the Barmah-Millewa and Pericoota Forests as

---

well as Chenopod Shrublands and Riverine Plain Grasslands, although cover of the latter vegetation communities varies widely in response to prevailing climatic conditions.

There are reliable flows in the Murray River and the neighbouring Murrumbidgee River because of the reliable spring snow-melt from the Alp. CSIRO (2008) and NSW Government (NarClim 2015) predict that rainfall patterns and hydrological regimes across the Murray catchment will be strongly influenced by global warming. Substantial declines in rainfall and increases in temperature are expected this century with strong indications emerging of a complete loss of snowfall from the Alps in the coming century (NarClim 2015).

The Murray Valley is part of at least seven Aboriginal Nations, whose members have utilised and inhabited the landscape for tens of thousands of years (Flood, 1996). Aboriginal nations of the region include the Wiradjuri, Yorta Yorta, Mutthi Mutthi, Wamba Wamba, Barapa Barapa, Pangerang and Monaro peoples. There are many important cultural locations throughout the catchment that are of state, national and international significance. The Aboriginal nationalities within the Murray Valley utilised fire for maintaining ecosystem processes and for economic purposes over these millennia.



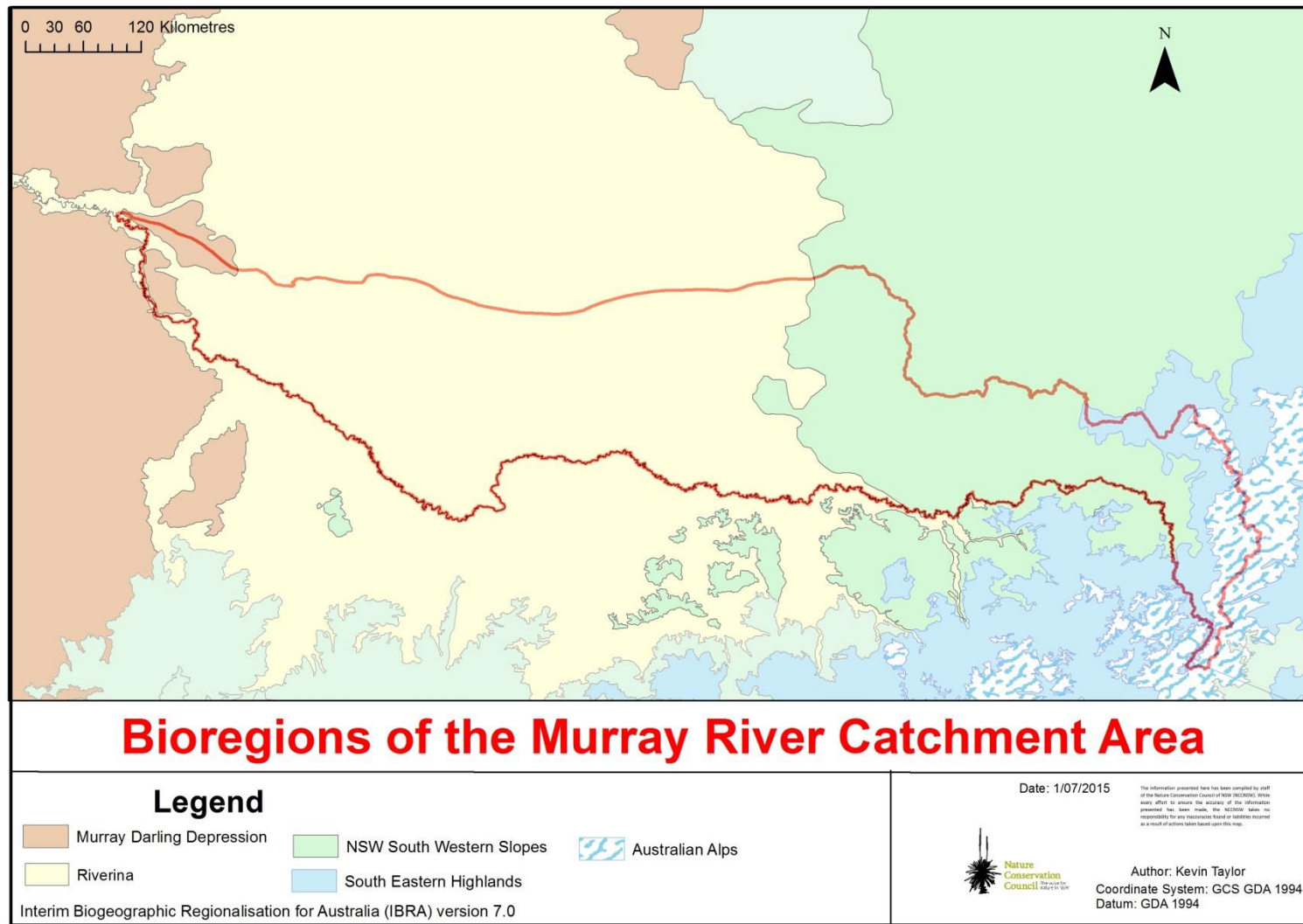


Figure 1: Bioregions of the Murray Valley

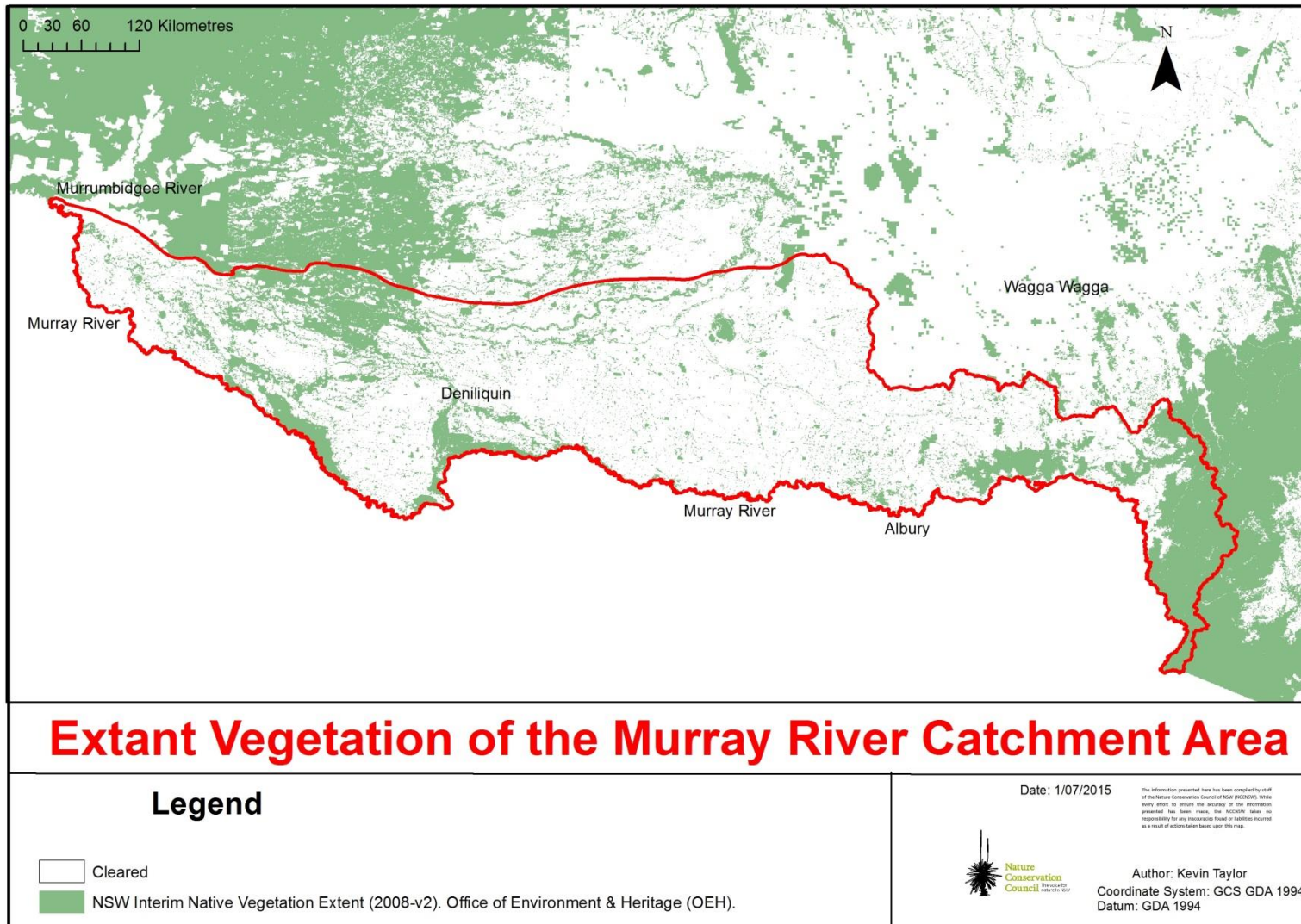


Figure 1: Extant native vegetation in the Murray Valley (OEH VIS data)

---

### 3. LANDSCAPE GRADIENTS AND DRIVERS OF BIODIVERSITY IN THE MURRAY VALLEY

The substantial rainfall gradient across the Murray catchment from east (>1800mm p.a.) to west (approx. 300mm p.a.) (Commonwealth of Australia 2015, Bureau of Meteorology), creates substantial variation in vegetation systems. These range from tall wet sclerophyll forests on the high rainfall tablelands and in the upper parts of the catchment, to sandhill woodlands and inland floodplain shrublands dominated by lignum in the mid-reaches of the catchment and chenopods in the far west of the catchment.

A substantial east-west gradient of riparian forests occurs across the major drainage lines of the Murray River. Riparian tea tree (*Leptospermum* spp.) thickets dominate the Upper Murray and its tributaries draining westwards from the Australian Alps. These grade into Inland Riverine Forests dominated by River Red Gum (*Eucalyptus camaldulensis*) and Yellow Box (*E. melliodora*) and ultimately into Inland Floodplain Woodlands dominated by Black Box (*E. largiflorens*) in the far west.

The vegetation communities of the Murray catchment have evolved with fire as a prominent driver during the increasing aridity of the Tertiary and Quaternary periods, and many communities, populations and species are critically reliant upon fire to maintain essential life cycle components (White, 1999). Fire intensity and frequency vary greatly across the vegetation communities occurring within the Murray Valley, primarily as a function of variation in rainfall and site productivity. The wet sclerophyll forests in the east of the catchment have the greatest biomass of any vegetation community in the catchment, whilst the grasslands and chenopod shrublands on the far western plains have the least.

#### **Native vegetation patterns in the Murray Valley**

A considerable proportion of the pre-European vegetation of the western two-thirds of the Murray catchment has been removed, mostly because of extensive clearance for agriculture and ongoing degradation to the vegetation remaining on more productive and fertile landscapes. The Murray Valley is a component of the wheat belt that extends from Victoria through the western slopes and plains of New South Wales to southern Queensland. Formerly-extensive areas of grassy box gum woodland within these landscapes have been entirely removed. Fertile landscapes underlain by basalt and limestone in the upper Murray Valley that previously supported tall Eucalypt forests have suffered a similar fate. Collectively, these landscapes are some of the most heavily fragmented and poorly reserved bioregions in Australia (Commonwealth of Australia, 2006).

---

#### 4. FAUNA EXTINCTION IN THE MURRAY VALLEY

Most Critical Weight Range (CWR) mammals are extinct in the Murray Valley. The extinction of populations of bandicoots, small wallabies and potoroids as well as native rodents and carnivores (Burbidge and Mackenzie, 1989) and replacement with sheep, cattle, foxes, rabbits and cats has led to a fundamental shift in ecosystem dynamics across the catchment. This shift in mammal community composition has resulted in a myriad of deleterious impacts on the diversity, structure and function of remaining native species. The consequences of such a large shift in the fauna community will likely resonate for many generations to come.

Extinction rates of woodland and forest bird species have historically been low, however in recent decades many species have experienced major declines, and this rate is accelerating (Reid, 1999). Few, if any, populations of Bush Stone Curlew (*Burhinus grallarius*), Barking Owl (*Ninox connivens*), Hooded Robin (*Melanodryas cucullata cucullata*), Black Chinned Honeyeater (*Melithreptus gularis gularis*) and Speckled Warbler (*Chthonicola sagittata*) remain within the Murray Valley and substantial populations of Grey-crowned Babbler (*Pomatostomus temporalis temporalis*), Diamond Firetail (*Stagonopleura guttata*) and Brown Treecreeper (*Climacteris picumnus victoriae*) are limited in number and declining (Reid, 1999).

The Riverina population of the Glossy Black Cockatoo (*Calyptorhynchus lathami*) is listed as an Endangered Population under the TSC Act. The survival of this population is critically dependent upon the availability of fruiting She-Oak (*Allocasuarina verticillata*) trees for food. Many important stands of this species are in an advanced state of post-fire senescence and are no longer producing fruit (Milton Lewis pers. comm).

#### 5. THREATENED SPECIES AND COMMUNITIES OF THE MURRAY VALLEY

The Murray catchment contains a rich diversity of native flora and fauna species including 77 vulnerable species, 32 endangered species and 11 critically endangered species. Many plant and animal species are endemic to the Australian Alps including the Mountain Pygmy Possum (*Burramys parvus*), the only Australian mammal restricted to the Alpine zone. Most endemic species occupy a limited range, are threatened by numerous processes and face a very high risk of extinction due to stochastic events.

Within the Murray Valley there are 8 Endangered Ecological Communities listed under the NSW *Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995* (TSC Act) known to occur (OEH data, Table 2, pg 18), as well as 5 Endangered Ecological Communities (EECs) and 1 Critically Endangered Ecological

Community (Table 2) listed under the Commonwealth *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (EPBC Act).

*Table 2: NSW and Commonwealth Endangered Ecological Communities known and predicted to occur in the Murray Valley*

Scientific Name	Conservation Status	
	NSW Status	Commonwealth (EPBC) Status
<i>Acacia melvillei</i> Shrubland in the Riverina and Murray-Darling Depression bioregions	Endangered	
<i>Allocasuarina luehmannii</i> Woodland in the Riverina and Murray-Darling Depression Bioregions	Endangered	
Alpine <i>Sphagnum</i> Bogs and Associated Fens		Endangered
Buloke Woodlands of the Riverina and Murray-Darling Depression Bioregions		Endangered
Grey Box ( <i>Eucalyptus microcarpa</i> ) Grassy Woodlands and Derived Native Grasslands of South-eastern Australia / Inland Grey Box Woodland in the Riverina, NSW South Western Slopes, Cobar Peneplain, Nandewar and Brigalow Belt South Bioregions	Endangered	Endangered
Montane Peatlands and Swamps of the New England Tableland, NSW North Coast, Sydney Basin, South East Corner, South Eastern Highlands and Australian Alps bioregions	Endangered	
Myall Woodland in the Darling Riverine Plains, Brigalow Belt South, Cobar Peneplain, Murray-Darling Depression, Riverina and NSW South Western Slopes bioregions	Endangered	Endangered
Natural Temperate Grassland of the Southern Tablelands of NSW and the Australian Capital Territory		Endangered
Sandhill Pine Woodland in the Riverina, Murray-Darling Depression and NSW South Western Slopes bioregions	Endangered	
Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland in the South Eastern Highlands, Sydney Basin, South East Corner and NSW South Western Slopes Bioregions	Endangered	
White Box Yellow Box Blakely's Red Gum Woodland	Endangered	Critically Endangered

---

## 6. VEGETATION COMMUNITY AND FLORA SURVEYS OF THE MURRAY VALLEY

Publications describing the vegetation of parts of the Murray Valley commence with the journals of the first European explorers of Australia, from the early 1800s until approximately the 1850s (Mitchell, 1848; Sturt, 1833). Publications containing mapping and floristic descriptions of the vegetation of the Murray Valley commenced in the 1940s (Beadle 1948; Moore 1953). In recent times a number of statewide vegetation classifications have been completed (Keith 2004; Benson *et al* 2008; OEH 2015). These vegetation classifications describe distinct vegetation formations, subformations, classes, communities and associations that occur within the Murray Valley.

There is a substantial bias toward formal conservation reserves in the survey and analysis of native vegetation communities occurring in the Murray Valley, although this may be a reflection of the general lack of remnant native vegetation on private freehold land. The majority of publications describing the vegetation communities and associations of the Murray Valley are restricted to the vegetation occurring within formal conservation reserves (e.g. Doherty *et al.* 2015), although Keith (2004), Benson/Royal Botanic Gardens (2006, 2008), DEC (2006) and Maguire *et al.* (2012) all describe (and in the case of Maguire *et al.* (2012), map) vegetation communities across the entire landscape. The lack of an extensive body of literature relevant to vegetation communities occurring on freehold tenure is primarily because little intact remnant vegetation remains across the majority of these lands in the Murray Valley and because (as in most of Australia) there has been little study of privately owned native vegetation.

## 7. VEGETATION COMMUNITIES OF THE MURRAY VALLEY

The Murray River arises at an elevation of over 2200m in the Australian Alps to the east of Albury. The river then flows well over 700km to its confluence with the Murrumbidgee River northwest of Toolibuc (*Figure 2* pg 15). The catchment is composed of four distinct landscapes: Alps, Tablelands, Slopes and Plains. Sections of five bioregions are contained within the Murray Valley. From east to west they are Australian Alps, South Eastern Highlands, NSW South Western Slopes, Riverina and Murray Darling Depression (*Figure 1* pg 14).

The NSW Office of Environment and Heritage (OEH, 2015) determined that 41 vegetation types occur within the Murray Valley (*Appendix 1*). These align with 29 State (Keith) vegetation classes and 12 formations or subformations (*Table 1* pg 2).

---

Of the 29 classes of vegetation 8 align with Final Determinations for listing as Endangered Ecological Communities (*Table 2* pg 18) under the NSW TSC Act a further 6 are listed as Threatened Ecological Communities (EECs) (*Table 2* pg 18) under the Commonwealth EPBC Act.

## **i. FIRE IN GRASSLANDS**

Natural grasslands were a relatively small component of the pre-European vegetation of the Murray Valley (Benson *et al.* 1996, Gellie 2005; DEC, 2006) when compared to the more extensive natural grasslands documented from the adjoining Murrumbidgee and Lachlan catchments. Grassland communities are considered to have contained isolated, or no, trees and shrubs (Benson 1996; Williams & Morgan 2015). Natural grasslands mostly occupied higher fertility and flatter landscapes that have been extensively converted to cropping or grazing uses within the Murray Valley (Keith 2004; Prober & Thiele, 2006).

The structural and floristic composition of the natural grasslands of the Murray Valley varies widely as a result of the interplay between climate, fire, landscape productivity and altitudinal influences. Most natural grasslands in the Murray Valley have a high proportion of exotic plants and few, if any, are free of weeds. Within the Murray Valley all the temperate montane grassland communities and the eastern most riverine floodplain grassland communities are critically fragmented and reduced to highly degraded and widely scattered remnants (Benson 1997).

Grasslands within the Murray Valley have been described and mapped by Porteners (1993), Benson *et al.* (1997), NPWS (1998) Benson *et al.* (2006, 2008), DEC (2006) and Maguire *et al.* (2012) They consist of two classes of natural grassland, Temperate Montane Grasslands and Riverine Plains Grasslands (Keith 2004, OEH, 2015).

A substantial literature on the fire ecology of south-east Australian grasslands exists (e.g. Stuwe & Parsons in 1977; Morgan 1998a,b,c,d, 1999; Lunt 1995; Morgan 1997; Lunt 1997a; Lunt & Morgan 1999a,b; Verrier & Kirkpatrick 2005). This literature is largely based on studies of *Themeda australis* dominated grasslands from southern Victoria, Tasmania and the southern New South Wales ranges and slopes. However, grasslands do share a number of consistent ecological traits, even among continents (see O'Connor 1991) and the fire ecology of these southern *Themeda* grasslands is therefore an important body of literature.

A key feature of many grassland systems is that they are dynamic at relatively short time scales. In studied Victorian *Themeda australis* grasslands, *Themeda* grows rapidly post-fire (Morgan 1996; Lunt 1997d) and eliminates gaps among *Themeda* tussocks within three years. The diversity of the system

---

is largely due to the diversity of forbs that grow in these tussock gaps. When burnt, many of the grassland forbs that exist in these tussock gaps also resprout and then flower at higher rates (Lunt 1990,1994; Morgan 1996). These species then produce seed which is generally non-dormant (Willis and Groves 1991; Lunt 1995, 1996; Morgan 1998b) and they colonise available gaps, provided post-fire conditions such as rainfall are favourable (Hitchmough *et al.* 1996; Morgan 1997; 1998b, 2001). Hence, Lunt and Morgan (1999) document significant vegetation change in a *Themeda* grassland after a 11 year fire free period (which corresponds to a loss of forb species and a predicted probable decline in the non-dormant fraction of the seed bank).

This time since fire effect is also likely to interact with the spatial scale of a fire because seed dispersal capacity may be a limiting factor for some species (Lunt & Morgan 1999a). Hence completely unburnt sites (i.e. large sites completely unburnt or small isolated long unburnt sites) appear difficult to restore from the seed bank by burning alone (Lunt & Morgan 1999a; Morgan 1999). These sites are likely to have exhausted the seed bank of non-dormant seeds. However, some of the forb species in these grasslands employ a counter-intuitive life history strategy. Rather than being small short lived highly dispersive species, these species employ a persistence strategy, growing after disturbance ie. drought or frost, from underground bulbs, tubers or rhizomes (Bond & Midgley 2001). Seedling establishment appears to be a relatively rare event in these *Themeda* grasslands but it is generally associated with fire (Morgan 1998d; Morgan 2001). Thus, life time fitness (total off-spring from an individual) is related to survivorship through time to maximize reproductive opportunity when a fire event occurs.

Frequent fire (intervals of a few years) thus appears to be an important management goal to maintain diversity in the studied *Themeda* grassland systems. However, the dominating role of *Themeda* in these systems means that factors that affect its persistence at a site are also important. Watson (2005) in grassy woodland near Sydney found that *Themeda* dominated the ground layer in sites burnt at least once a decade but not in sites which had more than 20 years between the last two fires. Watson (2007) also reviewed literature relevant to the health and persistence of *Themeda*. This review found that long-unburnt sites or sites with infrequent fire had lower densities of *Themeda* in both Australian grasslands and South African savanna compared to sites with frequent burns (based on Robertson 1985; Clarke 2003; Uys *et al.* 2004; Fynn *et al.* 2005; Prober and Thiele 2005). This difference was attributed to less self-shading suppression of growth in burnt sites (based on Bond 1997; Morgan & Lunt 1999), the fact that fire removes mulch which otherwise prevents seedling regeneration (based on Morgan & Lunt 1999) and also that fire may provide seed germination cues (based on Baxter *et al.* 1994; Wood 2001). Basic physiological differences among grass species (i.e. many lineages native to hot arid environments are "C4 grasses" and grow more effectively in dry conditions than other "C3 grasses") may also contribute to different fire responses among grass species. Thus Watson (2007) suggested that because summer-growing C4 grasses such as *Themeda* use water more efficiently and have lower nutrient requirements than all-season and winter-growing C3 grasses like *Microlaena stipoides*, *Poa* and *Austrodanthonia* species (Ojima *et al.* 1994; Nadolny *et al.* 2003), these characteristics may give C4 species a competitive advantage in a frequently burnt environment (Fynn *et al.* 2003).



---

Watson (2007) also found compelling evidence that the competitiveness of *Themeda* may provide resilience to the grassland systems it dominates in relation to weed invasion. This evidence comes from negative associations of weediness with *Themeda* (based on Morgan 1998d; Lunt and Morgan 1999b; Cole & Lunt 2005; Watson 2005) and also from studies that have investigated nitrogen levels and regulation in woodlands with a *Themeda* dominated ground layer (Prober *et al.* 2002b; Prober *et al.* 2005). Regeneration of *Themeda* combined with high frequency fire may thus reduce the elevated nutrient status of weed infested sites and promote system resilience. However, there needs to be some caution attached to its widespread application as “other weed species may be well equipped to take advantage of the ‘stable invasion window’ provided by frequent fire” (Morgan 1998d; Setterfield *et al.* 2005). Concerns that this might apply to perennial grass species with high invasive potential such as *Eragrostis curvula* (African Lovegrass), *Nassella neesiana* (Chilean Needle Grass) and Serrated Tussock (*Nassella trichotoma*), have been expressed (Stuwe 1994; Nadolny *et al.* 2003, Marshall & Miles 2005). There are examples of results (Lunt & Morgan 2000) and applications (Johnson 1999) of integrated strategies that included fire in the management of weed species in grassy systems, and use of this approach within an adaptive management framework may be worth exploring in grassland remnants.

Research has also investigated the effect of grazing in these grasslands. Specifically some researchers have investigated grazing impacts compared to vegetation removal and found that there are differences among these treatments (Verrier & Kirkpatrick 2005). More generally grazing has been associated with a decline in *Themeda* (Prober & Thiele 1995; Chilcott *et al.* 1997; Fensham 1998; McIntyre *et al.* 2003; Dorrough *et al.* 2004).

An informative study by Prober *et al.* (2007) investigated the interaction of fire frequency and grazing (native grazers and mowing) in two contrasting systems, one with a *Themeda australis* dominated ground layer and one with a *Poa sieberiana* dominated ground layer. Key conclusions were that: 1. *Themeda* was resilient to 4 and 8 year fire frequencies but declined with biennial burning under drought conditions; 2. *Poa* reduced in dominance (was replaced by *Themeda*) with high fire frequency; 3. Low frequency fire (up to 14 years fire free) did not lead to sward collapse of *Themeda* (possibly because of increased *Poa* abundance), and 4. Grazing exclusion led to increased tussock abundance and inflorescence production. They concluded that a system with mixed dominants (*Themeda* and *Poa*) is likely to have increased resilience in the face of varying fire frequencies and grazing pressures.

---

## Temperate Montane Grasslands

Temperate Montane Grasslands occupy a relatively limited component of the Murray Valley, occurring at sites between 600 and 1350m above sea level that receive between 500 and 750mm rainfall each year. Composition varies with altitude, topography and soil type. Fertile soils and gentle relief are prominent features of the landscapes that Temperate Montane Grasslands occupy within the Murray Valley (Costin, 1954a; Benson, 1994, Keith & Bedward, 1999; Thomas *et al.*, 2000 Keith 2004).

Clay soils are generally dominated by the tussock grasses *Themeda australis* (Kangaroo Grass) and *Poa sieberiana* (Snowgrass), drainage lines are often filled with dense *Poa labillardieri* (Tussock). Sandy clay loams formed from granite tend to be dominated by *Austrostipa* (Speargrass), *Austrodanthonia* (Wallaby Grass) or *Bothriochloa* (Red Grass) (Keith 2004). This latter community, or parts of it, may be a degraded form of the former, having lost its *Themeda* to grazing over time (Benson 1994; Marshall & Miles 2005; Wong *et al.* 2006). Amongst the tussock grasses which dominate Temperate Montane Grasslands grow forbs, including daisies, lilies, peas and orchids (Lunt *et al.* 1998; Keith 2004). Unfortunately, exotic grasses and forbs are also common (Benson 1994; Dorrrough *et al.* 2004). Modification through the use of fertilizer and sowing of exotic herbs and grasses has also been widespread (Benson 1994; Semple 1997). Remaining native species-dominated remnants are therefore a valuable conservation resource (Eddy, *et al.* 1998).

“Natural Temperate Grasslands of the Southern Tablelands” is listed as an Endangered Ecological Community under the Commonwealth Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act (1999), although not listed under the Threatened Species Conservation Act (1995). Most Temperate Montane grasslands in the Murray Valley are highly degraded and very few are protected in formal conservation reserves. The resilience of these communities and their prospects for survival are questionable.

Two distinct Temperate Montane Grassland communities are known from the Murray Valley (OEH, 2011). One is a tussock grassland community restricted to swampy areas with impeded drainage on valley floors. This community is dominated by Tussock Grass (*Poa labillardieri*), Snow Grass (*P. sieberiana* var. *sieberiana*), Saw Sedge (*Carex appressa*) and Swamp Foxtail Grass (*Pennisetum alopecuroides*). With increasing moisture in the lower parts of the landscape, tussock grassland communities intergrade into Montane Bogs and Fens.

The second of the Temperate Montane Grassland communities that occurs in the Murray Valley is dominated by Kangaroo Grass (*Themeda australis*), Redleg Grass (*Bothriochloa* spp.) and Speargrass

---

(*Austrostipa* spp.). This community occurs on better drained soils than wet tussock grassland communities and occupies relatively fertile soils derived from various substrates.

While little research has addressed the effects of fire in Temperate Montane Grasslands, fire-related vegetation dynamics in Victoria's lowland grasslands have been extensively studied. Many species in this ecosystem are the same as, or similar to, those found in Temperate Montane Grasslands. Victoria's grasslands are dominated by *Themeda australis*, which is also an important component of Temperate Montane Grasslands (Eddy *et al.* 1998; Keith 2004; Dorrough *et al.* 2004; Gellie 2005). Between the tussocks formed by this species grow forbs and subdominant grasses (Tremont & McIntyre 1994; Kirkpatrick *et al.* 1995).

**Grass / forb dynamics.** The need to consider the role fire in conservation of temperate grasslands first became salient through a study by Stuwe and Parsons in 1977. A comparison of three management regimes found that the patchy annual burning undertaken on railway reserves was associated with a higher richness of native plants than was grazing or fire exclusion. All sites were dominated by *Themeda australis* (this was a selection criterion), leading Stuwe and Parsons (1977) to hypothesize that the differences in species richness might be because regular firing of the rail sites prevented *Themeda* from "attaining maximum size and vigour," depositing a deep litter layer and thus outcompeting smaller, less competitive herbaceous species.

More recent work has confirmed aspects of Stuwe and Parson's theory. *Themeda australis* does indeed grow rapidly after fire (Morgan 1996; Lunt 1997b), so that by three years post-fire, gaps between *Themeda* tussocks in Victoria's lowland grasslands have mostly disappeared (Morgan 1998a). A study by Lunt and Morgan (1999a) confirmed that species richness is significantly reduced in patches where *Themeda* is dense. Studies have found that forb seedlings need gaps to survive and grow (Hitchmough *et al.* 1996; Morgan 1997; 1998a), that regular burns can increase gap size (Henderson & Hocking in prep.), and that short inter-fire intervals are important for maintaining populations of adult interstitial species (Coates *et al.* 2006).

However attempts to encourage native species through burning have been less successful. Lunt and Morgan (1999a) found that although intermittent burning in a previously-grazed grassland reserve was associated with a slight increase in species richness, most colonisers were 'weedy' species – native and exotic – with wind-blown seeds. Morgan (1998b) found that fire frequency was not reflected in differences in species richness or vegetation composition in five grasslands with different burning histories over the last 10 years. Results were more promising in a grassland reserve managed with six burns over 17 years (Lunt & Morgan 1999b). Here, comparison with an unburnt control plot found that "The frequently burnt zone was dominated by native species (72% cover) with relatively little cover of exotics (7%), whereas the rarely burnt zone was dominated by exotic species (49% cover) with just 40% cover of native species" (Lunt & Morgan 1999b).

---

The differences found in this last study appear to relate more to the effects of fire on *Themeda* (which are discussed below) than to encouragement of seedling establishment in native forbs. Seedling establishment appears to be a relatively rare event in productive temperate grasslands. Morgan (1998d), who counted seedlings emerging eight months after a fire in a regularly-burnt grassland remnant, found that only six native species had seedlings. A second study of recruitment patterns in four remnants (Morgan 2001) found few native seedlings over the four-year study period. However what native seedling recruitment there was almost all occurred in sites which had been burnt, with virtually none in the absence of fire.

Other studies point to an important characteristic of the great majority of native species in these grasslands: they tend to rely on persistence of existing individuals, rather than on recruitment of new individuals. Although there are some annual and biannual species, most are perennials, and *all* perennial species resprout after fire (Lunt 1990; Morgan 1996). Unlike many heathland species, grassland perennial forbs tend *not* to have a large permanent store of seed in the soil (Morgan 1995; 1998b). Many species germinate easily and rapidly, and are not inhibited by darkness (Willis & Groves 1991; Lunt 1995, 1996; Morgan 1998c), characteristics which imply that seedbanks will be rapidly depleted by germination. On the other hand, grassland species almost all flower within the first year after a fire (Lunt 1990; Morgan 1996, 1999), and flowering effort for many forbs is concentrated in the first post-fire year, dropping considerably in year two (Lunt 1994). These species are therefore using the third strategy discussed on *page 5* for ensuring seed is available after a fire: creating seeds rapidly. Post-fire rainfall is also almost certainly an important determinant of recruitment success for grassland species (Morgan 1998c, 2001).

### **Maintaining matrix grass vigour**

Research has shown that in many situations, fire plays a vital role in maintaining the vigour of the grassland matrix species *Themeda australis*. *Themeda* dominated large areas of temperate Australia prior to European settlement (Prober & Thiele 1993; Nadolny *et al.* 2003; Prober & Thiele 2004), and in some places, continues to do so today. Research has also found that a healthy *Themeda* sward can, in turn, limit or reduce weed invasion; this is discussed in the next section. Studies from grasslands and grassy woodlands are included in this and the following section. Both time-since-fire and fire frequency studies have documented a positive relationship between fire and *Themeda*. A decline in *Themeda* abundance and vigour with increasing time-since-fire has been noted by several researchers. Morgan and Lunt (1999) studied *Themeda* at various post-fire ages in a grassland remnant near Melbourne. Numbers of tussocks, numbers of tillers per tussock, and numbers of inflorescences all declined with time since fire. Significant declines were first observed at five years post-fire. After 11 years without disturbance, almost all vegetative matter in tussocks was dead, and tussock numbers per unit area were half those in recently-burnt areas. Long-unburnt tussocks were significantly slower to recover when a fire did finally occur, and had fewer tillers. Also in Victoria, Robertson (1985) found a decrease in the abundance of *Themeda* in unburnt woodland areas, while *Microlaena stipoides* (Weeping Grass) increased. Clarke (2003), working in grassy woodland near Sydney, found cover-abundance of *Themeda* was higher in recently-burnt than in unburnt sites.

---

Similar responses have also been reported from South Africa, where some forms of *Themeda triandra* (synonym *T. australis*) “become moribund in the absence of fire” (Bond 1997).

Fire frequency studies have linked abundant *Themeda australis* to regular burning. In a grassland reserve near Melbourne, *Themeda* density was three times as great in areas burnt six times in 17 years, than in a control area which had had 17 years between fires (Lunt & Morgan 1999b). In grassy woodland near Sydney, *Themeda* dominated the ground layer in sites burnt at least once a decade, but not in sites with over 20 years between the last two fires (Watson 2005). Long-term experiments in South Africa, where *Themeda* is a common savannah grass, have also recorded considerably more *Themeda* in frequently than in infrequently or long-unburnt areas (Uys *et al.* 2004; Fynn *et al.* 2005).

Why does fire maintain *Themeda* vigour? Periodic defoliation appears to prevent the self-shading which suppresses tiller production (Bond 1997; Morgan & Lunt 1999). Fire removes the thick mulch of dead material which prevents seedling regeneration (Morgan & Lunt 1999). Smoke may play a role in cueing seed germination in *Themeda* (Baxter *et al.* 1994; Wood 2001), although not all studies have found this to be the case (Clarke *et al.* 2000). Summer-growing C4 grasses such as *Themeda* use water more efficiently and have lower nutrient requirements than all-season and winter-growing C3 grasses like *Microlaena stipoides*, *Poa* and *Austrodanthonia* species (Ojima *et al.* 1994; Nadolny *et al.* 2003), and these characteristics may give C4 species a competitive advantage in a frequently-burnt environment (Fynn *et al.* 2003).

The vulnerability of *Themeda* to lack of burning may vary with environmental or genetic factors. Bond (1997) notes that some forms of *Themeda triandra* in South Africa appear to be immune to self-shading, as tillers are borne on aerial shoots. Vigorous flowering of *Themeda australis* was observed in late 2005 along roadsides burnt in the February 2003 fires south of Canberra, presumably in areas where fire had not been frequent.

An additional factor in the *Themeda* story concerns its response to grazing. Many researchers have noted a decline in *Themeda* with moderate to heavy grazing (Prober & Thiele 1995; Chilcott *et al.* 1997; Fensham 1998; McIntyre *et al.* 2003; Dorrrough *et al.* 2004). Where grazing has reduced but not eliminating *Themeda* from the grass sward, fire may play a useful role in its retention and regeneration (Prober & Thiele 2005).

Are other matrix grasses likely to respond in a similar fashion to fire? The ability of C4 species to use nitrogen and water efficiently suggests these species are more likely than C3 grasses to have a positive response to fire. Some C3 grasses, particularly *Poa sieberiana*, may also be encouraged, or at least not discouraged, by regular burning. Tasker (2002) found that *Poa sieberiana* was considerably more abundant in frequently burnt sites in the New England Tablelands than in sites

---

which had not had a fire for many years. However, in Snow Gum woodland in Namadgi National Park Kelly (2004) was unable to detect a trend in the abundance of *Poa sieberiana* in plots subject to between two and 11 fires in a 41-year period.

### **Themeda and weeds**

*Themeda australis* is of particular interest because it may be one of a small number of native grass species able to compete successfully against exotics (Cole & Lunt 2005). Morgan (1998d), and Lunt and Morgan (1999b) reported a significant negative correlation between *Themeda* abundance and species richness of exotic herbs in Victorian grasslands, while Watson (2005) reported similar findings in grassy woodland near Sydney.

Recent work in White Box woodlands suggests that *Themeda* may play a key role in ecosystem function, regulating nitrogen to the advantage of native perennials over exotic annuals (Prober *et al.* 2002b; Prober *et al.* 2005). Prober *et al.* (2002b) found degraded sites in western slopes rangelands had higher soil nutrient levels, in general, than undegraded grassy woodlands. Exotic plant cover was highest in more fertile soils, particularly where nitrate was high, while *Themeda* and *Poa sieberiana*-dominated reference sites had the lowest levels of nitrate. These authors suggest that one way to restore a healthy native understorey in degraded pastures is to break the nutrient feedback loop set up by annual exotics (which die, releasing nutrients) by regenerating perennial tussock grasses such as *Themeda*. A test of this proposition (Prober *et al.* 2005) found reductions in levels of both nitrate and exotics in experimental plots seeded with *Themeda*. These reductions were most impressive when *Themeda* seeding was combined with burning (two fires one year apart). Prober *et al.* (2005) conclude: "Our results indicate that *Themeda* may be a keystone species, able to drive and maintain the soil understorey system in a low-nitrate condition that, if appropriately managed, remains resistant to weed invasion."

Although many exotics may be deterred either directly or indirectly through regular burning, other weed species may be well equipped to take advantage of the 'stable invasion window' provided by frequent fire (Morgan 1998d; Setterfield *et al.* 2005). Concerns that this might apply to perennial grass species with high invasive potential such as *Eragrostis curvula* (African Lovegrass), *Nassella neesiana* (Chilean Needle Grass) and Serrated Tussock (*Nassella trichotoma*), have been expressed (Stuwe 1994; Nadolny *et al.* 2003; Marshall & Miles 2005).

Where perennial exotic grasses occur amongst or alongside native tussock grasses, fire may have both benefits and risks. Enhancing the vigour of native tussock grasses may help keep exotic perennials in check through competition. On the other hand, some exotic perennials flower rapidly and profusely after fire and may have more extensive and permanent seedbanks than native species (Odgers 1999).

---

Research on the capacity of fire and/or *Themeda* to influence the rate of spread of invasive exotic grasses is limited, but what there is gives cause for cautious optimism. One study, by Lunt and Morgan (2000) found that dense stands of *Themeda australis* significantly slowed, but did not eliminate, invasion by Chilean Needle Grass (CNG) in a Victorian grassland. Hocking (nd), who followed up various initiatives to address infestations of CNG in Victorian grasslands, found that late spring burning reduce the area occupied by CNG tussocks, and curtailed seed production and recruitment. Oversewing of areas where CNG had been sprayed out with *Themeda* met with varying degrees of success in terms of tussock establishment, however where establishment did occur *Themeda* was able to hold its own against, though not eliminate, CNG over a five-year period.

Integrated weed management, combining fire with other strategies, may provide answers in some situations. The post-fire environment presents opportunities to target weed species while in an active growth phase, before they flower, and while they do not overlap native species. Hocking (nd) recommends a combination of periodic spot spraying, late spring burning, and *Themeda* establishment for managing Chilean Needle Grass. In grassland remnants in north-east Victoria, managers follow ecological burning in early summer with herbicide applications to post-fire regrowth of perennial exotic grasses, particularly *Paspalum dilatatum* and *Phalaris aquatic* (Johnson 1999). The extent to which various combinations of fire and other strategies can assist in deterring aggressively invasive weeds in temperate grassy vegetation would be an excellent subject for adaptive management (Bradstock *et al.* 1995; Lunt & Morgan 1999a).

### **Riverine Plain Grasslands**

The extensive riverine plains of the lower Murray, Murrumbidgee and Lachlan Rivers are composed of very fine grained grey-brown clay and clay loam soils. These floodplains carry short, open tussock grasslands with an abundance of herbs (Porteners 1993; Benson *et al.* 1997; Keith 2004). Riverine Plain Grasslands occupy floodplain and valley floor landscapes in the west of the Murray Valley. Riverine Plain Grassland communities occur on soils that are generally alluvial or aeolian in their formation and include some of the most fertile cracking clay soils of the catchment (Keith 2004). These grasslands have been created by clearing and permanent sheep grazing that have entirely removed the former dominant species including weeping myall (*Acacia pendula*) and Saltbush (*Atriplex* spp.).

The heavy clay soils of the plains are regarded as having supported botanically distinct grassland within an area of generally lower rainfall (400-650 mm) compared to the Temperate Montane Grasslands to the east and south (Keith 2004). Today, these grasslands have generally been heavily modified by agriculture and remnants often occupy small roadside strips or fragmented patches in the landscape (Benson 1997).

Riverine Plain Grasslands have previously been described by Beadle (1948), Porteners (1993), Benson *et al.* (1997), Keith (2004), Benson *et al.* (2006) and Maguire *et al.* (2012). Benson *et al.* (1997) identifies six distinct Riverine Plain Grassland communities as occurring across the riverine

---

plain. Riverine Plain Grasslands are primarily restricted to the western plains of the Murray Valley in the Riverina and Murray Darling Depression Bioregions, each occupying a distinct landform and substrate.

Fire occurs infrequently in Riverine Plain Grasslands because of climatic limitations and a scarcity of biomass due to high grazing pressure. The extreme levels of modification to these systems mean that they bear little resemblance to their pre-European state and little is known or published about the role played by fire.

## **ii. FIRE IN GRASSY WOODLANDS**

Grassy Woodlands are amongst the most productive of ecosystems in the Murray Valley. They mostly occupy fertile landscapes and flatter terrain. Because of the relatively high site productivity and deep soils in the landscapes occupied by grassy woodlands, they are ecosystems that are preferentially targeted for conversion to agricultural uses. Because of this many Grassy Woodlands in the Murray Valley are recognised as Endangered Ecological Communities under the TSC Act (*Table 2*). Grassy Box-Gum Woodlands are recognised as Critically Endangered Ecosystems under the EPBC Act (*Table 2*).

Grassy woodlands are a critically fragmented ecosystem in Australia (Prober and Thiele, 2004; Commonwealth of Australia 2008). A great diversity of grassy woodland communities occur in the Murray Valley (Keith 2004; DEC, 2006, Benson *et al* 2006). The floristic composition of grassy woodland habitats in the Murray Valley is strongly driven by a climatic gradient varying from an average annual rainfall of in excess of 1700mm per annum across the peaks of the Australian Alps to approximately 300mm in the far west of the catchment. This gradient encompasses the entire semi-arid as well as most of the temperate climatic zone (Commonwealth of Australia 2015, Bureau of Meteorology).

The Murray Valley supports a great diversity of Grassy Woodlands (RBG/OEH data 2015). This is primarily the result of the substantial variation in rainfall across the east-west gradient and the complex interactions of elevation, fire, topography, geology and soil formation processes. The climatic gradient present in the Murray Valley allows for the existence of a wide spectrum of grassy woodland classes Subalpine and Southern Tableland Grassy Woodlands in the east to Floodplain Transition Woodlands in the west.

Four classes of grassy woodlands are documented for the Murray Valley (Gellie 2005; Benson *et al*. 2006; Benson, 2008; OEH, 2015): Subalpine Woodlands, Southern Tableland Grassy Woodlands,



---

Western Slopes Grassy Woodlands and Floodplain Transition Woodlands, collectively they span 17 vegetation types (Benson *et al* 2006 and OEH 2015). The composition and distribution of grassy woodlands in the Murray Valley has been described by Benson, 1996 2005; ERM, 1995; Porteners, 2001,2007,2011, DLWC, 2003, DEC, 2006 and Benson 2008 although most of this work has focused on the vegetation communities contained within formal conservation reserves and public lands. A considerable body of fire ecology research now exists for the Grassy Woodlands. This research has predominately focused on the Western Slopes Grassy Box Woodlands of New South Wales and on Cumberland Plain Woodland from Western Sydney. These woodlands are structurally similar and share a number of species from the lower strata and some tree species. Thus the research in these Grassy Woodlands is of considerable value in relation to the Grassy Woodlands of the Murray Valley.

Keith (2004) presents both an extant and pre-clearing map of New South Wales vegetation. At this state-wide scale these once widespread woodlands (which ran as a contiguous vegetation band from Queensland to Victoria) have been subject to the highest level of clearing of any vegetation formation in New South Wales. These grassy woodlands are often highly fragmented and therefore have reduced ecological function for fauna. This is particularly well documented for woodland bird species (Reid 2000; Ford *et al.* 2001). Fragmentation is likely to also affect fire regimes and hence floristic patterns (Hobbs & Hopkins 1990). Research to date indicates that fire plays an important role in regulating these woodlands (Prober & Thiele 1993, 2005).

### **Western Slopes Grassy Woodlands**

A diversity of Western Slopes Grassy Woodland communities occurs in the Murray Valley. This region is a significant component of the South Western Slopes of New South Wales, a bioregion characterised by its grassy woodlands. These landscapes are today the “Wheat Belt”, a landuse that results from the conversion of millions of hectares of grassy box gum woodlands into agricultural landscapes (Prober & Thiele 2001).

Western Slopes Grassy Woodland communities generally occupy sites with deep and fertile soils on lower slopes and valley floors (Prober& Thiele 2001 Benson 2008). Exceptions to this are grassy woodland communities dominated by Mugga Ironbark, Long Leaved Box and Black Cypress Pine that occur on upper slopes and ridgetops. Slope and ridge top variants of grassy box woodland communities dominated by White Box, Blakelys Red Gum and Yellow Box have an understorey that generally contains more shrubs than communities occurring on lower slopes. Despite this, these communities are still classified as grassy box woodlands (Benson *et al.* 2006, OEH, 2011).

OEH (2011) lists 13 RVCs as occurring within the Western Slopes Grassy Woodland class in the Lachlan Valley. In the higher rainfall and more productive parts of the Lachlan Valley these communities are dominated by White Box (*E. albens*), Yellow Box (*E. melliodorai*) and Apple Box (*E. bridgesiana*), Blakelys Red Gum and Rough-barked Apple (*Angophora floribunda*). On floodplains

---

with lower rainfall (500-600mm) further to the west, Fuzzy Box and Inland Grey Box dominate and in lower productivity sites and on slopes and ridges, Mugga (*E. sideroxylon*), Tumbledown Red Gum (*E. dealbata*) and White Cypress (*Callitris glaucophylla*) dominate these woodland communities.

### The Ground layer

In the last decade there has been extensive ecological research undertaken in the grassy box woodlands of NSW. Much of this research has concentrated on the ground layer and this work has been reviewed for the grassland formation above. This work has addressed the effects of fire on species diversity, system resilience, weed invasion and the interaction of fire with grazing. The work strongly implies that: 1. fire intervals of ~ 2 – 10 years will generally be optimal for maintaining diversity; 2. longer fire intervals will favour particular grass tussock species (e.g. *Poa sieberiana*) in the ground layer (rather than *Themeda australis*); 3. diversity in the grass species present may help buffer the ground layer against weed invasion; 4. increased nitrogen levels (e.g. associated with grazing) lead to a decline in the system (including declines in the grass species that underpin the system - Prober *et al.* 2002b; Prober *et al.* 2005); and 5. removal of grasscover (artificially) can act in a similar manner to fire, however, grazing is also associated with other changes to the system and is not an ecological replacement for fire.

Does the ground layer in grassy woodlands (which is floristically very similar to the grass / forb layer in grasslands of the slopes and Victorian plains) differ in its ecological response to fire from grasslands? A few studies have investigated the effects of tree and shrub cover on the ground layer of woodlands or other related systems. In African savanna, for example, tree clearing can lead to undesired shifts in the grass composition of the ground layer (Barnes 1979). Given that tree loss from the grassy woodlands has been ongoing until at least the recent past (Fisher & Harris 1999), this is an issue to consider in these woodland systems. Gibbs *et al.* (1999) studied tree and grass interactions on the New England Tablelands and found evidence that there was an association between *Poa sieberiana* and *Microlaena stipoides* and the dominant tree *Eucalyptus laevopinea*. The deep-rooted summer growing *Aristida ramosa*, in contrast, was more abundant away from tree canopies and root zones. This suggests that *Themeda* (also a summer growing grass) may be favoured away from tree canopies. This was confirmed in the study of Prober *et al.* (2002a) in which *Themeda* dominated in gaps and *Poa* dominated under tree canopy in box woodland. Watson (2005) also found significant differences in grass and forb species composition among open patches, patches around trees and patches under *Bursaria* bushes in Cumberland Plain Woodland. Similar interactions among ground layer species and shrubs have been found in other systems and nutrient patterns, water relations, herbivory levels and seed distributions may be associated with these patterns (e.g. Facelli & Temby 2002).

Because overstorey cover and fire can both influence grass dominance there are likely to be complex interactions of tree and shrub cover with fire and the ground layer. For example, tree cover may favour *Poa* which appears to be more resilient to longer inter-fire periods. Tree cover in grassy box

---

woodlands was also associated with higher species richness. This could relate to altered nutrient status, water status or changes in the sward structure (i.e. recruitment opportunity) but it is also likely these factors interact. Watson (2005) did not find increased species richness under canopies in Cumberland Plain Woodland. It is likely that differences in the ground layer may result from differing interactions among vegetation layers and differing historical patterns of cover and fire.

### **Tree cover**

Inferring pre-European vegetation patterns can be problematic because early records of vegetation patterns post-settlement may be biased (e.g. Benson & Redpath 1997). However, there is evidence that the woodlands of eastern Australia did exist in conjunction with large treeless grassland areas before European settlement (Goldney & Bowie 1990; Croft *et al.* 1997). Since settlement there has been a general reduction in tree cover in these woodlands (Prober & Brown 1994; Windsor 1999), but the pattern is not consistent across all areas (Fisher & Harris 1999). Much of this loss of trees from the landscape can be attributed to agricultural activities (Fisher & Harris 1999). Few studies directly investigate the effect of fire on the trees of box woodlands (but see Windsor 2000). However, given the dominating presence of *Eucalyptus melliodora* and *Eucalyptus albens* (Yellow Box and White Box) in these woodlands, understanding the fire ecology of these species is a critical component to understanding the effects of fire on the tree layer. This is particularly so given that the regeneration strategies of eucalypts in general are well understood (e.g. Nicolle 2006) and that there are both conceptual (e.g. Noble & Slatyer 1990) and population models (e.g. McCarthy *et al.* 1999; Tierney 2004) of species that provide a guide to the effects of fire on species with differing reproductive attributes. The key attributes that determine the response of eucalypts to fire are: 1) resprouting capacity post-fire; 2) seed production (time to reproductive maturity; seed set changes in response to fire); 3) seed longevity (as aerial or soil seed banks); 4) seed dormancy (and dormancy break cues), and; 5) seedling establishment, survival and maturation rates.

*Eucalyptus melliodora* is recorded as being a resprouting species (DEC 2002), and whilst the resprouting capacity of *E. albens* is not documented, it is likely to also be a resprouting species. Additionally, seed characteristics of the eucalypts are generally considered consistent within the group. Eucalypt seed generally lacks dormancy (Gross & Zimmer 1958; Langkamp 1987) and does not form persistent soil seed banks (Ashton 1979; Vlahos and Bell 1986; Myerscough 1998; Read *et al.* 2000; Hill & French 2003) although some aerial seed storage does occur (House 1997). Eucalypt seed also has morphological features associated with low dispersal capacity (small size; high density; no dispersal appendages – see van der Pijl 1982) and related species with these features do have limited dispersal abilities (Tierney 2003). Of these attributes, the capacity to resprout post-fire is perhaps the major driver of eucalypt fire response. Yates *et al.* (2007) modelled population persistence in the rare Myrtaceous species *Verticordia staminosa* and found that adult survival contributed the most to long-term population persistence. Similarly, *Eucalyptus caesia* populations appear to be most buffered from decline because this species resprouts (Yates *et al.* 2003). These species occur in vegetation with an open structure. The coastal woodland species *Angophora inopina* is another resprouting species from the Myrtaceae that has been modelled to be highly resilient to altered fire frequencies in the short to medium term (Tierney 2004). In contrast to the

---

general trend amongst woodland eucalypts, a number of forest eucalypts are seeder species and allocate more resource to growth than to storage; this life-history strategy may be less successful in open woodland systems (see Bond & Midgley 2001 and references therein).

Over the long-term, loss of trees from woodlands may occur, even for resprouting species (Bowen & Pate 1993). Recruitment events are required for tree replacement. A number of key attributes can be postulated as likely to affect recruitment opportunity (e.g. gaps in the ground layer; competition with other species such as weeds; favourable weather conditions – rainfall for seedling establishment). Watson (2007) reviewed the triggers for eucalypt establishment in woodlands and noted the following: 1) fire has been associated with enhanced recruitment opportunities (Semple & Koen 2001; Li *et al.* 2003, Hill & French 2004); 2) recruitment may only occur where the ground layer has low cover (Curtis 1990; Semple & Koen 2003); 3) fire that kills some adult trees may enhance recruitment opportunity (Wellington & Noble 1985); 4) fire can enhance seedbed conditions for recruitment (Clarke & Davison 2001); 5) fire can trigger sufficient seed release to cause ‘predator satiation’ of ants (Andersen 1988; Florence 1996) and 6) recruitment may be episodic depending on the interaction of factors that affect it (Wellington & Noble 1985; Curtis 1990; Clarke 2000).

High mortality in the juvenile (seedling) stage is a feature of many tree species across a range of ecosystems, including eucalypts (Henry & Florence 1966; Wellington & Noble 1985; Clarke 2002). Eucalypt seedlings that do survive probably are fire tolerant within about seven years (e.g. Auld *et al.* 1993) and many species that grow in fire-prone systems will have developed a lignotuber within this timeframe (Semple & Koen 2001; Clarke 2002). These may, however persist as “advanced growth” seedlings for years (Noble 1984). Growth rates of tree seedlings can be highly variable in woodland systems (e.g. Fordyce *et al.* 2000; Tierney 2004). However, under optimal conditions many species probably grow quickly from a suppressed state (e.g. Fordyce *et al.* 2000; Florence 1996). High fire frequency is one factor that can suppress the progression of plants into adult stages (Williams *et al.* 1999).

In sum, woodland tree species that can resprout are likely to be resilient to variations in the fire regime in the short to medium (decades) term. Over longer timescales recruitment events need to occur to replace trees lost from the landscape. Ground layer condition (low sward density; low levels of weed competition) and variations in rainfall, grazing pressure, soil conditions (e.g. nutrient levels) and seed production levels will interact to determine seedling establishment and growth rates. Management actions which may enhance opportunities for eucalypt establishment include restricting grazing and reducing the density of exotic grasses and herbs above and below ground (Windsor 1999; Semple & Koen 2003). Very long-term fire exclusion may also cause a decline in woodland eucalypt populations (Withers & Ashton 1977; Lunt 1998b). In the CPW study reported above (Watson 2005), fire frequency did not significantly affect either adult tree density, adult tree basal area, or the density of suppressed seedlings or saplings.

---

## Shrubs

Although shrubs are not prominent in White Box woodlands, they do occur, particularly in less fertile sites (Prober 1996; Semple 1997). The importance of fire in the life-cycle of shrubs in at least some temperate woodlands is apparent from an experimental study of fire and grazing in Cumberland Plain Woodland. Hill and French (2004) found both species richness and abundance of shrubs was significantly greater in plots burnt 18 months earlier, whether by planned or unplanned fire, than in unburnt plots. Similar findings have been obtained in grassy woodlands on the northern tablelands (Knox & Clarke 2006).

More recently, a survey in nine CPW remnants with differing fire histories found a high abundance of *Bursaria spinosa* in sites where fire frequency was low (these sites had been unburnt for at least 20 years prior to a recent fire), to the point where this species dominated much of the landscape. This finding accords with those from productive grassy ecosystems around the world, where increases in the density of woody plants in the absence of fire have been observed (Lunt 1998a,b; Roques *et al.* 2001; Allan *et al.* 2002; Bond *et al.* 2005). Patterns for native shrubs other than *Bursaria*, however, were different: these shrubs were more abundant in sites burnt once or twice a decade than in either low, or high, fire frequency sites. Obligate seeder shrubs were particularly influenced by fire cycles: the abundance of these species was lowest in sites whose last interfire interval had been over 20 years, and highest where fire frequency was moderate (Watson 2005).

The relatively low abundance of obligate seeders in very frequently burnt sites is easily explained: if a second fire occurs before these species have grown sufficiently to set seed, then only ungerminated seed from before the first fire will be available to keep them in the community. The low abundance of obligate seeder shrubs in low fire frequency sites probably owes something to competition from *Bursaria*, which resprouts vigorously after a fire and thus is in a good position to capture resources in the post-fire environment. Obligate seeder shrubs on the Cumberland Plain may also decline in long unburnt areas because they are not particularly long-lived, with soil-stored seed which eventually decays if fire-related germination cues are absent. A moderate fire frequency allows these shrubs to increase population numbers through prolific germination.

### **How relevant are these CPW findings to woodlands of the Murray Valley?**

The literature suggests that native shrub abundance in these woodlands is generally low irrespective of fire regime: competition from abundant grasses may be the primary control (Semple 1997). *Bursaria* may thicken up in some places in the absence of fire. A recent survey by DEC (2006) on the eastern edge of the central west slopes found *Bursaria* thickets in one vegetation community allocated to the Western Slopes Grassy Woodland class (Capertee Rough-barked Apple – Regum – Yellow Box Grassy Woodland, DEC 2006). Where this is the case, fire frequency may regulate the balance between shrubby and open patches, as it does on the Cumberland Plain. Some sclerophyll species, particularly peas (e.g. *Indigofera australis*, *Pultenaea* spp.) and some wattles, may respond to fire in a similar manner to the CPW obligate seeders. If this is so, the absence of these species in

---

long unburnt remnants may partially reflect lack of fire-related recruitment opportunities. However many of the native shrub species of the western slopes may use strategies for persistence which are relatively independent of fire. Shrubs whose seeds are distributed by higher animals (e.g. shrubs with fleshy fruits like *Lissanthe strigosa*, *Persoonia* species, and perhaps also some wattles), or wind (e.g. daisy bushes, dogwoods), are often able to establish in the absence of fire (Campbell & Clarke 2006; Ooi *et al.* 2006). The majority of shrubs found in Western Slopes Grassy Woodland may fall into this category.

One native shrub species which has been very successful in building up its population in the Murray Valley is *Cassinia arcuata*, or Sifton Bush (Semple 1990). Semple (1990) believes a major factor in the relatively recent prolific spread of this shrub is decreased competition from native grasses – a function of changed grazing regimes, and perhaps secondarily, in the case of woodlands once dominated by *Themeda*, of reduced fire frequency. Loss of overstorey cover may also play a role (Semple 1990; Sue Wakefield, pers. comm. 2007), although Sifton Bush can be found in considerable abundance even where the tree canopy is intact (Bower 2005). Sifton Bush produces copious seeds, which germinate readily with no sign of a need for fire-related germination cues. These characteristics give it a formidable strategy in any environment which provides conditions conducive to seedling establishment.

Might fire be a useful tool in the control of Sifton Bush? Semple and Koen (1993) explored this question through a series of experiments on the tablelands near Orange. They found that fire, particularly hot fire, was quite effective at killing existing Sifton Bush plants. Unfortunately, they also recorded extensive post-fire germination – like most native obligate seeder shrubs Sifton Bush has an effective strategy to stick around in a fire-prone environment. Semple and Koen (1993) regretfully concluded that “As a control technique ... fire is of limited use unless followed up by some technique to control seedlings.”

It is possible that in some situations, additional burns might constitute an effective method to control post-fire Sifton Bush seedlings. However for this strategy to work, subsequent fires would need to take place before the new seedlings reached reproductive maturity (Semple 1990). This apparently takes about two years (Parsons 1973 cited in Semple & Koen 1993), a relatively short juvenile period. However, repeated biennial burning may produce negative impacts on other ecosystem elements. This trade-off might be worthwhile in circumstances where dominance of Sifton Bush is causing problems for biodiversity, particularly if only one or two short intervals were applied followed by a more moderate regime. A second or third fire would only be possible where sufficient grass fuel had developed. Strategies to encourage native tussock grasses such as *Themeda australis* might assist here.

---

## Weeds

Fire may have a part to play in limiting weeds, both woody shrubs such as African Boxthorne, Blackberry, Hawthorne and Sweet Briar, and herbaceous species. In CPW, African Olive (*Olea europaea* subsp. *cuspidata*) is a major invasive woody exotic. Von Richter *et al.* (2005) showed that fire has helped control Olive in one CPW remnant, by killing young plants before they became large enough to survive a burn – which they found took around six to eight years. These findings were reinforced by Watson (2005), who encountered considerably more woody exotics in low fire frequency sites than in areas which had burnt at least once a decade. Very frequently burnt sites in this study had virtually no woody exotics. Olive can recruit between fires, an attribute which probably characterises some other exotic woody weeds as well. Often seeds of these species are brought in to remnant native vegetation patches by birds, and establish below trees.

The situation with fire and herbaceous weeds outlined for grasslands is also likely to apply in temperate grassy woodlands. An experimental study in degraded grassy woodland near Young (Prober *et al.* 2004) concluded that fire had the potential to assist with the control of some weeds; the tree species in this woodland were *E. albens*, *E. melliodora* and *E. blakelyi*. Two spring burns a year apart dramatically reduced the abundance of exotic annual grasses, although perennial and dicot annual exotics weren't generally affected. In Cumberland Plain Woodland Watson (2005) found significantly fewer herbaceous weed species in very frequently burnt areas than where fire frequency had been low. There was a significant negative association, at a small scale, between the abundance of *Themeda australis* and the species richness and abundance of exotic herbs: more *Themeda*, less weeds. Again these results echo those from grasslands and grassy woodlands elsewhere. Post-fire weed control strategies are also likely to be beneficial.

## Fauna

Research into the effects of fire in Western Slopes Grassy Woodlands has not, in general, extended to fauna. An exception is a study by Greenslade (1997) into the effects on invertebrates of a single burn after a very long period without fire, in experimental White Box woodland plots near Cowra. Although invertebrate numbers were lower on burnt plots immediately post-fire, differences disappeared within six months. Community composition, however, was somewhat different on burnt and unburnt plots, with some species responding positively to fire and others being more abundant in unburnt areas. Most invertebrates in this study were *Collembola* spp. (springtails). Although fire wasn't a major influence on the invertebrate community, there were large differences between samples taken in spring and autumn, probably due to differences in rainfall.

An important consideration for these woodlands is the dramatic decline in woodland birds from this landscape (Reid 2000; Ford *et al.* 2001). Fragmentation is considered a key driver of this decline and loss of trees and shrubs from the landscape which contributes to further fragmentation should be avoided. Many of the bird species in decline require either structurally complex habitat or have specific foraging requirements which only persist in larger remnants with intact tree and shrub

---

layers. Frequent fire may reduce these values. However Hannah *et al.* (2007), who report a significant positive association between recency of fire and the abundance of a number of woodland bird species in Central Queensland, recommend increased fire frequency in that grazed, fragmented eucalypt woodland landscape.

### **Conclusion**

The studies outlined above strongly suggest that fire has an important place in Western Slopes Grassy Woodlands. Fire regulates the abundance of the two grasses that originally dominated this vegetation class, provides opportunities for heat and smoke-cued shrubs and grasses to recruit, may help young eucalypts to establish and grow, and can play a part in limiting and reducing the abundance of weeds.

In a 2005 article Prober and Thiele bring together what they have learnt from over a decade of research into grassy white box woodlands, and discuss implications for managers seeking to restore them. These authors point out the importance of looking beyond species composition to an understanding of how ecosystems work. They recommend understanding the state before degradation, the reasons for ecosystem change, and the processes which can be used to restore ecosystem function. Fire is one of a suite of strategies which can be used to restore the low nutrient, *Themeda*- and *Poa*-dominated woodlands which are likely to favour native over exotic species.

How often should fire occur in this vegetation type? Kenny *et al.* (2004) recommend a fire frequency of between 5 and 40 years for grassy woodland ecosystems across NSW. Plants in Western Slopes Grassy Woodlands, with their moderate rainfall and moderately fertile soils, are unlikely to grow as fast as their counterparts on the Cumberland Plain where rainfall is higher, nor as slowly as plants in grassy woodlands at high altitude where temperatures are cooler. Intervals in the lower half of the statewide range may well produce the best biodiversity outcomes in this vegetation class. Prober *et al.* (2007) tentatively suggest fires at 5-8 year intervals may be compatible with maintaining a balance between the dominant grasses.

### **Southern Tableland Grassy Woodlands**

Southern Tablelands Grassy Woodlands occupy high elevation productive lower-slope landscapes in the eastern parts of the Murray Valley. Like Western Slopes Grassy Woodlands these communities have been critically fragmented, with most remnants consisting of isolated paddock trees (Manning *et al.* 2006). These woodlands once extended over much of the central and southern tablelands, into Victoria. In the Lachlan Valley they covered a wide area around Goulburn, Crookwell and Yass and north toward Bathurst and Orange (Keith 2004). Precipitation over the range of Southern Tableland Grassy Woodlands averages 550 - 900 mm a year, occasionally falling as snow. Soils are moderately



---

fertile loams. Tree species which co-occur with Yellow Box and Blakely's Red Gum in the Central West include *Eucalyptus bridgesiana* (Apple Box) and *E. rubida* (Candlebark) (Bower *et al.* 2002).

The higher elevation variants of Southern Tablelands Grassy Woodlands are dominated by Snow Gum, Black Sallee and Candebark (*E. rubida*), as elevation increases these communities grade into Subalpine Woodlands at Mt Canobolas. The lower elevation variants of Southern Tablelands Grassy Woodlands are dominated by Yellow Box, Apple Box and Blakely's Red Gum. With decreasing elevation and rainfall these communities grade into Western Slopes Grassy Woodlands. Some areas mapped by DEC (2006) as Subalpine Woodland may be equivalent to Southern Tablelands Grassy Woodlands, particularly Black Sallee – Tussock Grass open Woodland and Snow Gum – Candlebark grassland/woodland.

Shrubs are not a major component of the flora; Keith (2004) considers this may be because of prolonged exposure to grazing. Shrub species that do occur include Blackthorn (*Bursaria spinosa*), Silver Wattle (*Acacia dealbata*), Peach Heath (*Lissanthe strigosa*) and Native Cherry (*Exocarpos cupressiformis*). Most plant diversity is found in the ground layer, which is of similar composition to that in Western Slopes Grassy Woodlands. Herbaceous peas such as *Glycine clandestina*, *Desmodium varians* or *Swainsona* species may be present. Like the neighbouring White Box woodlands, this vegetation class has been extensively cleared and modified (Goldney and Bowie 1990, Banks 1997, Fisher and Harris 1999).

Given their similar composition and structure, Southern Tableland Grassy Woodlands are likely to have much in common ecologically with the Western Slopes Grassy Woodlands discussed in the last section. The somewhat higher altitudes at which the southern tableland woodlands are generally found are likely to slow plant growth to some extent, as winter temperatures will be very cool (Semple and Koen 2001).

Fragmentation in Southern Tablelands Grassy woodlands has affected the fire regime to the point where very little fire now occurs in this vegetation type in the Lachlan Valley. While lightning strikes continue, fires are easily extinguished. Reintroduction of fire on an experimental basis is taking place in some long unburnt remnants, for example in Boundary Road Reserve near Bathurst in the Central West CMA (pers. comm. Steve Woodall, NPWS, Bathurst, 2006).

In sections below, the fire-related dynamics of the ground layer, trees, and shrubs are briefly discussed. Research into the ecology of fire with a specific focus on Southern Tableland Grassy Woodlands has been very limited; however some studies in this and in the related New England Grassy Woodlands touch on the topic. The grassland section of this review asks whether grazing and fire are interchangeable disturbances in grassy vegetation, from the point of view of biodiversity conservation. This latter discussion draws on information from, and is relevant to, a range of grassy vegetation classes.

---

## Ground layer

The discussion of the effects of fire on ground layer vegetation in Western Slopes Grassy Woodlands is also relevant for the vegetation class under discussion here. In fact, the fire frequency plots studied by Prober *et al.* (2011) covered both White and Yellow Box woodlands.

In his discussion of Southern Tableland Grassy Woodlands Keith (2004) mentions the herbaceous native pea *Swainsona recta*. This rare plant has been studied by John Briggs, an ecologist who has worked on the southern tablelands around Canberra for many years. Populations of this species persist on railway easements, which were ungrazed and frequently burnt for many years. Observations of its response to various fire regimes has shown that *Swainsona recta* is well able to regenerate after fire, regrowing from deep, thick rootstocks, and flowering in the post-fire environment. This species, like many woodland forbs, relies mostly on persistence of existing individuals. While some seedlings have germinated in John's experimental plots, they are not common and are prone to insect predation, an effect which may be exacerbated by the small size of the plot burns. Over 12 years of experimental burning, John has observed that plants burnt at 2-year intervals are looking somewhat stressed, and suggests that intervals in the 5-8 year range may be more sustainable (John Briggs, pers. comm. 2006).

## Trees

The potential of fire to assist efforts to establish woodland eucalypts has been explored previously in this review. In this section, four articles related to tree regeneration specifically in Yellow Box – Blakely's Red Gum woodlands are summarized. Three reports on experimental studies, while Banks (1997) describes a survey of Yellow Box, and summarises what is known of this species.

According to Banks (1997), Yellow Box trees can live up to 400 years, although the mature individuals he surveyed around Canberra were between 110 and 180 years old. While Yellow Box is generally found in multi-aged stands, young trees are not particularly common. In healthy woodlands, there is a pool of suppressed lignotuberous seedlings; suppressed because of intense competition from established overstorey trees. These suppressed seedlings persist as low shrubs, resprouting from lignotubers when damaged, but not growing up into the canopy until a gap occurs, when a race for space will eventually result in one of them replacing the previous tree. According to Banks (1997:43) "Fire imposes little direct impact on these woodland trees, although it can have several important indirect effects." The thick bark at the base of Yellow Box trees protects them from damage by fire, which tends to be of relatively low intensity as fuels are mostly grasses. Yellow Box seedlings establish periodically, "but only when the necessary conditions are achieved and in the right sequence: seed, a sterilised mineral soil seed bed, moisture and freedom from competition" (Banks 1997:44). Fire can provide suitable seedbed conditions, and reduce competition.

---

Li *et al.* (2003) studied various aspects of the germination, survival and early growth of *E. blakelyi* seedlings in degraded Yellow Box - Blakely's Red Gum woodlands on the New England Tablelands. Temperatures below freezing inhibited germination and the cold killed seedlings. Seed-bed treatments affected seedling survival: grazing and fertilizer decreased survival, while cultivation and fire increased it. The positive effects of fire and cultivation were attributed to reduced competition from herbaceous species and creation of gaps in litter. The negative effects of fertilizer were attributed to increased grazing pressure, a factor that may also have delayed the positive response to fire – the effects of fire on seedling growth didn't become significant until 30 months after treatment. Messages from this careful study include the importance of limiting post-fire grazing so that young eucalypts have time to establish. It may also be a good idea to burn in spring rather than autumn, so that young eucalypts are not immediately subject to winter frosts (Banks 1997).

Although fire may aid regeneration, establishment can also occur in the absence of fire. Clarke (2002) tracked the survival of young eucalypts germinating from sown seed on the New England Tablelands over five years: species studied included *E. melliodora* and *E. blakelyi*. While most seedlings died, a few of each eucalypt species planted into experimental paddocks survived to form lignotuberous 'suppressed seedlings'. Clarke (2002) also remarks that widespread natural eucalypt recruitment occurred after significant rainfall in January 1996 on the New England Tablelands, presumably in the absence of fire.

Semple and Koen (2001) studied the effects of short-term crash grazing on small eucalypts in what was once Southern Tableland Grassy Woodland near Orange. Tree species in the vicinity included *E. melliodora*, *E. blakelyi* and *E. bridgesiana*. Lignotuberous resprouts and new seedlings arising after a fuel reduction burn in *Themeda* grassland were browsed more heavily when grazed by sheep in spring than in autumn. Seedling deaths were also greater after spring grazing. Growth measurements led to the conclusion that it would take at least five years for new seedlings to grow above the browsing height of sheep in this tablelands environment (Semple and Koen 2001). The authors suggest that in this ecosystem, occasional crash grazing in spring might be compatible with seedling survival. However they caution against assuming similar results would be obtained elsewhere.

While these studies do not provide definitive guidance for landholders wishing to use fire to encourage the establishment of young eucalypts in Southern Tableland Grassy Woodland remnants, they do suggest a starting point for experimentation. Spring burning in places where eucalypts are carrying a good supply of seed, followed by several years of minimal grazing pressure, looks like a preferred option. In some places it may be as important to limit access by native animals drawn to the post-fire green pick, as it is to exclude domestic stock. Good post-fire rainfall may be an essential element in postfire eucalypt establishment. Although long-range weather forecasts may help plan for this contingency, it will remain at least partly a matter of luck. Thus establishment may be better after some fires (those followed by post-fire rainfall) than after others (those followed by drought).

---

## Shrubs

Fire appears to play a role in the recruitment of a range of tablelands shrub species. Knox and Clarke (2006) studied the effects of fire on shrub recruitment in New England Grassy Woodlands, which share many species with their southern tablelands counterpart, including the dominant eucalypts *E. melliodora*, *E. blakelyi*, and *E. bridgesiana*. Fire enhanced emergence of seedlings in the majority of shrubs tested, particularly legumes including the wattle *Acacia dealbata* which is also found in Southern Tableland Grassy Woodlands. Post-fire seedling emergence was greater after fires in spring than after fires in autumn. It was also greater after hotter experimental burns. The authors conclude that “higher intensity spring fires that release seeds from canopies, break dormancy and reduce competition are likely to result in enhanced seed recruitment in these temperate woodlands” (Knox and Clarke 2006:738). In contrast, few seedlings of shrubs whose seeds were sown into unburnt woodland in an earlier study by Clarke (2002), survived.

Many years ago Leigh (1975) questioned why some shrub species seemed to be disappearing in certain woodlands, including communities dominated by *E. melliodora*, *E. blakelyi* and *E. mannifera*. He suggested that kangaroo grazing might be preventing regeneration of leguminous shrubs, a conclusion in line with research he later published (Leigh and Holgate 1979). An alternative, or perhaps a complementary explanation, is that recruitment in many woodland shrub species is uncommon in the absence of fire.

### Are grazing and fire interchangeable?

It is sometimes suggested that where grassy vegetation is grazed, fire is not needed to conserve native plant diversity. This suggestion springs from the observation that both fire and grazing can remove built up grass biomass that limits space for the forbs and small-statured grasses that grow between tussocks of dominant grass species (Kirkpatrick and Gilfedder 1999, Johnson and Matchett 2001, Lunt and Morgan 2002).

In this section we argue that despite the above similarity, periodic fire and stock grazing are not equivalent disturbances in other regards, and are therefore likely to lead to different biodiversity outcomes over time. Differences include:

- Fire removes vegetation in a non-selective manner, while grazing animals select more palatable, and accessible, plant species.
- Fire cues or catalyses processes in the life cycle of some plant species in a way that grazing is unlikely to replicate.
- Fire is a periodic disturbance which recurs at a scale of years to decades, while grazing is often continuous. Even ‘crash’ grazing is likely to involve defoliation at least once or twice a year.
- Fire and grazing are probably associated with fundamentally different nutrient levels and nutrient cycling processes, which will in turn affect plant species complements.

---

### Selectivity in vegetation removal

Many studies attest to the fact that plant species are differentially affected by grazing, and by different levels of grazing (eg Landsberg *et al.* 1990, McIntyre *et al.* 1995, 2003, Clarke 2003, Dorrough *et al.* 2004). Species which are preferentially grazed are likely to decline in abundance, while unpalatable species increase. Some species which were once abundant in regularly burnt grassy woodlands have almost disappeared with grazing – the Murnong Daisy (*Microseris scapigera*) in Victoria is one example (Gott 1983), the Button Wrinklewort (*Rutidosis leptorrhynchoides*) is another (Morgan 1995).

Once-dominant tussock grasses such as *Themeda australis* and *Sorghum leiocladum* are very sensitive to stock grazing but are encouraged by fire. In Tasmania, shoot numbers of the endangered forb *Stackhousia gunnii* generally increased after fires, but tended to decrease with grazing (Gilfedder and Kirkpatrick 1998).

### Interactions between plant lifecycles and disturbance

In fire-prone ecosystems, aspects of the life histories of many plant species are cued to, or catalysed by, fire. Examples include increased post-fire flowering, a trait found in shrubs such as *Lomatia silaifolia* (Denham and Whelan 2000) and in many herbaceous species (Lunt 1994, Watson 2005); post-fire seed release, an attribute found in some eucalypts (Gill 1997) and shrubs (Bradstock and O'Connell 1988, Enright and Lamont 1989, Lamont and Connell 1996); and heat- and smoke-cued germination, a characteristic of many shrubs (Auld and O'Connell 1991, Roche *et al.* 1998, Thomas *et al.* 2003) and also of some grasses and herbs (Read *et al.* 2000, Hill and French 2003).

While many grasses and herbs are not dependent on fire-related cues (even though some may respond to them when present), and thus produce seeds which should germinate readily in gaps produced by grazing animals, others may not do so. Fires also assist seedling establishment through their effects on competition, and on nutrient and water availability. While grazing may also reduce competition from dominant grasses, it may not provide the same establishment opportunities as fire. Williams *et al.* (2005) used cutting – which simulates grazing – to explore the differential effects of burning and defoliation without fire on seedling emergence in a savanna woodland near Townsville. Both cutting and burning produced much higher levels of seedling emergence when rain arrived than occurred in undisturbed savanna, where virtually no seedlings were found. The number of seedlings emerging was significantly greater after burning than after cutting, a difference which was also found for some individual species. Seedling survival over the next couple of years was significantly higher in burnt than cut plots, in fact virtually none of the seedlings which germinated in the cut plots survived (Williams *et al.* in prep.). From this and previous work, Williams *et al.* (2005:493) concluded that in these woodlands “multiple fire related cues promote germination... including exposure to heat shock, smoke, enhanced nitrate levels” as well as removal of competition from the herbaceous layer.

---

## Frequency of disturbance

Much of the literature on fire and biodiversity is concerned with the effects of fire frequency. Where fires are too frequent, many species, particularly shrubs, will be reduced in abundance and may even become locally extinct due to their inability to reach life history milestones or to survive multiple episodes of defoliation (see *page 8*). Where these shrub species are palatable, grazing at short intervals is likely to have similar effects. Even crash grazing would constitute a very high frequency disturbance regime relative to the lifecycle of many native shrubs. A regime of fires tailored to plant species vital attributes allows time for shrubs to recover between disturbance episodes and reach maturity.

Some herbaceous species may also be unable to complete their lifecycles when grazed. Dorrrough and Ash (2004) found that sheep selectively removed flowers and seed heads of the daisy *Leptorhynchos elongatus* in grasslands on the Monaro. Seedling recruitment was lower, and mortality of adult plants was higher, in grazed areas. While continuous grazing may be more problematic for native plant species than seasonal or crash grazing, even occasional grazing may not provide enough time for some herbaceous species to grow up and reproduce. For example the orchid *Diuris punctata* flowers in the second, but not the first year after defoliation (Lunt 1994). Young eucalypts may need several disturbance-free years if they are to survive.

## Nutrient cycling

Burning and grazing may be associated with differences in nutrient cycling. While frequent burning is associated with low levels of available nitrogen and deep-rooted C4 tussock grasses which use nitrogen efficiently (Ojima *et al.* 1994, Fynn *et al.* 2003), heavy grazing can increase nitrogen availability (Bromfield and Simpson 1974) and often disadvantages native C4 tussock grasses (See Northern River Fire and Grazing review).

Johnson and Matchett (2001) investigated the effects of fire and grazing in prairie grasslands in North America. Grazing decreased growth of grass roots, while frequent burning encouraged it. Nitrogen concentration in roots was higher in grazed areas than in ungrazed and burnt exclosures, and the C:N ratio was lower. These researchers concluded that the two disturbance processes were associated with fundamental differences in nitrogen cycling, and that this was likely to be reflected in the species complements supported under each disturbance regime. Previous work in the same ecosystem concluded that frequent fire encouraged C4 grasses which were efficient users of N, while lack of fire allowed N to build up, tipping the balance towards C3 species. Prober *et al.* (2002b) report similar dynamics in grassy Box woodlands on the western slopes. Woodlands which had not been degraded by heavy grazing were dominated by native tussock grasses, particularly *Themeda australis* and *Poa sieberiana* (under trees). These sites had much lower nitrate levels than more degraded sites, which were dominated either by the C3 grass taxa *Austrodanthonia* and *Austrostipa*

---

or, in less naturally fertile areas, by *Aristida* and *Bothriochloa*, C4 taxa which do not form large tussocks. The most degraded sites had the highest levels of nitrate and were dominated by annual exotic weeds.

Other studies have also found that herbaceous exotics tend to increase with grazing pressure (McIntyre *et al.* 2003), but may decline with fire, particularly if fire helps maintain a healthy sward of *Themeda* (Lunt and Morgan 1999b, Prober *et al.* 2004). That these differences between grazing and burning can lead to different biodiversity outcomes is well illustrated in a study from Gippsland in Victoria. Lunt (1997a) compared frequently burnt but ungrazed grassy remnants with high-quality grassy forest remnants which had rarely been burnt but which were intermittently grazed. Although originating from the same species pool many years previously, areas subject to the two different management regimes differed considerably in species composition. While native species richness was higher in the unburnt quadrats, burnt quadrats had double the number of native geophytes, a category which includes native lilies and orchids. Numerous species were significantly more abundant under one regime or the other. Notably, *Themeda australis* was found in all frequently burnt sites, but was not recorded from the unburnt and grazed sites. On the other hand the C3 grasses *Danthonia geniculata*, *D. racemosa*, *Microlaena stipoides*, *Poa sieberiana* and *Stipa rudis* were all significantly more abundant in the grazed but unburnt remnants.

In terms of fauna habitat, the biomass removal properties of grazing probably assist in providing suitable habitat for some fauna species which also favour environments generated by periodic burning (Redpath 2005, Wong *et al.* 2006). However the differential effects of fire and grazing on some habitat features, such as C4 tussock grasses, mean that the two disturbances are unlikely to be interchangeable for all native fauna.

## **Conclusion**

From the small number of studies which touch on matters to do with fire and biodiversity in Southern Tableland and other Yellow Box woodlands, it appears that the ecology of this vegetation class is very similar to that of the Western Slopes Grassy Woodlands discussed previously. Again, intervals in the lower half of the state-wide range – perhaps every 5 to 15 or 20 years – may produce the best biodiversity outcomes.

## **Floodplain Transition Woodlands**

Floodplain Transition Woodlands occupy the fertile soils of the upper floodplains and peneplain margins where “the Western Slopes of the Great Dividing Range merge into the vast plains of the Murray-Darling River system”. These woodlands are characterised by a largely continuous grassy ground cover and a sparse layer of mostly sclerophyllous shrubs” (Keith 2004). In the Lachlan Valley Floodplain Transition Woodlands occur on the far western slopes and the western plains and

---

penneplains of the Murray Valley. These landscapes receive the lowest average annual rainfall (below 550mm) of any of the grassy woodland classes (Keith 2004), because of this they are floristically distinct from other classes of grassy woodland, with a prominent element of semi-arid plant species in the ground layer (Beetson 1980; Austin *et al* 2000; Metcalfe *et al.* 2003; Prober and Thiele 2004). To the west with diminishing rainfall Floodplain Transition Woodlands grade into several Semi-arid Woodland classes and to the east under a higher rainfall regime they grade into Western Slopes Grassy Woodlands (Prober and Thiele 2004).

The Murray Valley supports two Floodplain Transition Woodland communities (Benson *et al* 2006). These communities occupy several distinct landforms, including undulating penneplains atop sandstone, sandy alluvial rises, clay loam flood terraces and riverbanks. Species dominance varies accordingly, from Inland Grey Box (*E. microcarpa*) to White Cypress Pine (*Callitris glaucophylla*), Belah (*Casuarina cristata*), Yellow Box (*E. melliodora*) and River Red Gum (*E. camaldulensis*) (Austin *et al* 2000; Prober and Thiele 2004). Small variations in topography as well as subtle changes in fluvial and aeolian processes are the main drivers of variation in floristic composition and structure within the Floodplain Transition Woodland vegetation class (Austin *et al* 2000; Metcalfe *et al.* 2003).

Several Floodplain Transition Woodland communities including Inland Grey Box (*E. microcarpa*) Woodland are gazetted as Endangered Ecological Communities. This gazettal recognises the very poor condition and reduced extent of these woodlands as well as their ongoing loss (NSW Scientific Committee, 2007). Remaining areas are highly fragmented and suffer the continued effects of grazing and invasion by agricultural weeds (Keith 2004). In many landscapes supporting floodplain transition woodlands, large “scalds” are frequent, particularly in those areas of the Murray Valley where overgrazing has been severe (Beeston 1980; Keith 2004; Prober and Thiele 2004).

Siversten and Metcalfe (1995) and Priday (2006) describe several broadly distributed floodplain transition vegetation communities across the Murray Valley. These communities are defined by their landscape position and relative dominance of box (*E. populnea* ssp. *bimbil*, *E. conica*, *E. microcarpa* and *E. melliodora*), Belah (*C. cristata*) and White Cypress Pine (*C. glaucophylla*). The understorey composition changes along an east-west gradient from a dominance by temperate grassy woodland species to an increase in chenopods and other shrubs (Keith 2004).

In most instances the pre-European fire regimes of these communities is unknown and high levels of fragmentation have rendered them almost irrelevant, although Benson *et al* (2006) suggest for the Western Grey Box – White Cypress Pine tall woodland community that “the original fire regime may have been 10-40 years” and for most other Floodplain Transition Woodland communities that “fire is rare due to lack of ground biomass and floodplain position”. Because of the significantly lower average annual rainfall experienced by the western variants of Floodplain Transition Woodland, there are limits to primary productivity. As a result the continuity of fuel is mostly insufficient for fires to carry (Beeston 1980; Noble 1989). Preceding wet seasonal conditions (La Nina) are generally



---

required to ensure the continuity of fuel that will allow fire to carry within the western variants of this grassy woodland class.

### iii. FIRE IN SEMI-ARID WOODLANDS

The semi-arid zone covers over a third of NSW and includes most of the western plains and the drier half of the western slopes of NSW from the Darling River east to a line through Wagga Wagga, Dubbo and Narrabri (Keith 2004). Rainfall in the semi-arid zone is between 250 and 500 mm per annum, with much variability between years (Bureau of Meteorology data). Hence drought plays a major role in shaping vegetation and water availability is often limiting (Keith 2004). The woodlands of the semi-arid zone are dominated by sclerophyll trees (eucalypts, sheoaks, wattles, cypress pines), contain drought-resistant or 'xeromorphic' shrubs (widespread families include Myoporaceae and Chenopodiaceae), and are home to many ephemeral grasses and herbs.

Keith (2004) identifies two subformations within woodlands of the semi-arid zone: grassy and shrubby. Woodlands in the grassy subformation occur on the floodplains in areas subject to occasional inundation, these woodlands are dominated by Weeping Myall (*Acacia pendula*) and Black Box (*E. largiflorens*). These woodlands intergrade with grasslands and arid shrublands. To the east, grassy subformation semi-arid woodlands become grassy woodlands.

The second is the shrubby subformation. Trees in the semi-arid shrubby woodland subformation are generally shorter in stature than those in the grassy subformation, there is less grass cover but frequently xeromorphic shrubs are dominant. Soils vary from sandy outwash soils to red-brown loams on adjacent floodplains. The sandy soils naturally favour shrubs while the heavier floodplain soils are more likely to support a higher cover of grasses (although overall Keith considers this vegetation class as part of the shrubby sub-formation of semi-arid woodlands). As with other vegetation formations, disturbance regimes affect the density of trees, shrubs and grasses. Semi-arid woodlands are dominated by box eucalypts, particularly Black Box (*Eucalyptus populnea* ssp. *bimbil*) on clay soils, mallee eucalypts, particularly Yorrell (*E.gracilis*), Red Mallee (*E.socialis*) and White Mallee (*E. dumosa*) and Mallee Pine (*Callitris verrucosa*) is also prominent on sandplain soils in the west, and in the east, Yellow Box (*E. melliodora*) and Grey Box (*E. microcarpa*). On stony ridges Dwyers Red Gum (*E. dwyeri*) White Cypress Pine (*Callitris glaucophylla*), and Kurrajong (*Brachychiton populneus* ssp. *populneus*) may also be prominent. Smaller tree species include Bulloak (*Allocasuarina leuhmannii*), Belah (*Casuarina pauper*), Leopardwood (*Flindersia maculosa*), Yarran (*Acacia homalophylla*), Wilga (*Geijera parviflora*), Sugarwood (*Myoporum platycarpum*), Wild Orange (*Capparis mitchellii*) and Whitewood (*Atalaya hemiglauca*). Large shrubs include Hopbush (*Dodonaea viscosa* syn *D. attenuata*), Budda (*Eremophila mitchellii*), Turkeybush (*Eremophila deserti*), Emubush (*Eremophila longifolia*), Needlewood (*Hakea leucoptera*). Smaller shrub species

---

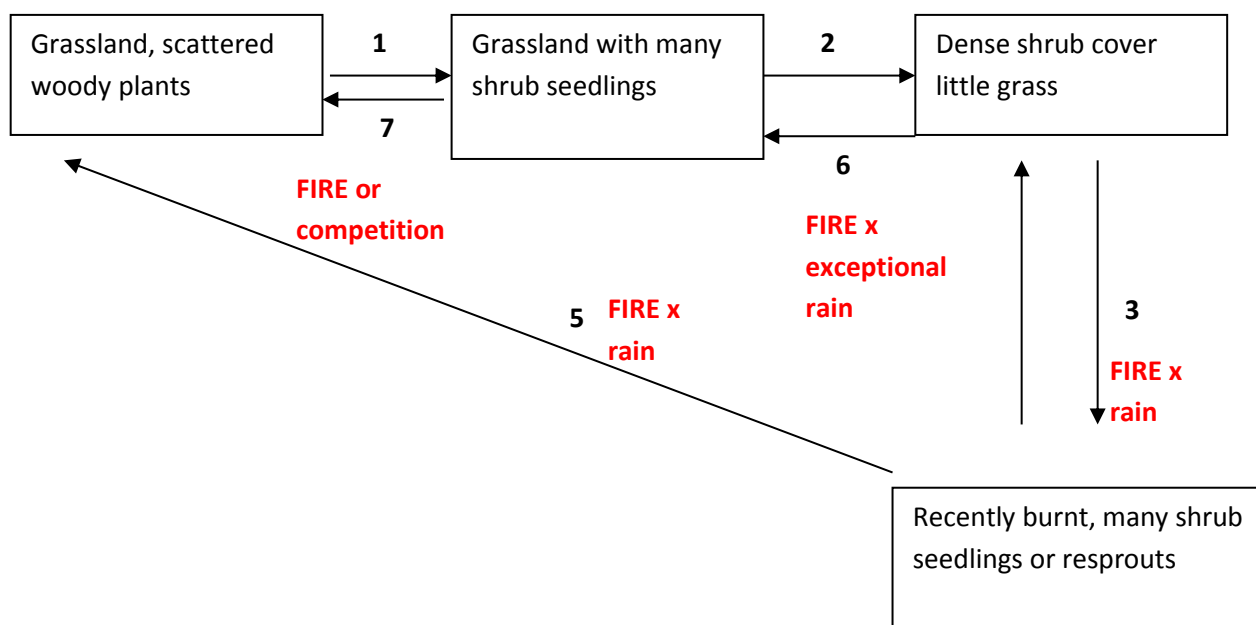
include Creeping Saltbush (*Atriplex semibaccata*), Silky Bluebush (*Maireana villosa*), and other chenopods. The understorey of semi-arid woodlands is dominated by a wide range of native grasses and herbs.

European land use has had lasting ecological impacts on these woodlands – including severe degradation from overgrazing. “Many of the current plant communities of the semi-arid region are as much a reflection of this ecological legacy, as of the historical landscapes viewed by Oxley and Sturt” (Keith 2004). Perennial plants are apparently a lynchpin in both the ecology of semi-arid ecosystems, and the sustainability of the pastoral industry (Friedel & James 1995). Ecologically, these plants have crucial roles in the interception and retention of scarce resources, such as moisture and nutrients, in the landscape (Keith 2004). However, the spread of shrub species in recent decades is reported to have significantly changed the structure of some of these woodlands (Cunningham *et al.* 1992).

Shrubby Semi-arid woodlands in the Murray Valley occupy a diversity of landforms, ranging from rocky hillslopes to aeolian sandplains of the western plains. The Murray Valley supports 5 classes, Dune Mallee Woodlands, Sand Plain Mallee Woodlands, Semi-arid Sand Plain Woodlands, Riverine Sandhill Woodlands and Inland Rocky Hill Woodlands.

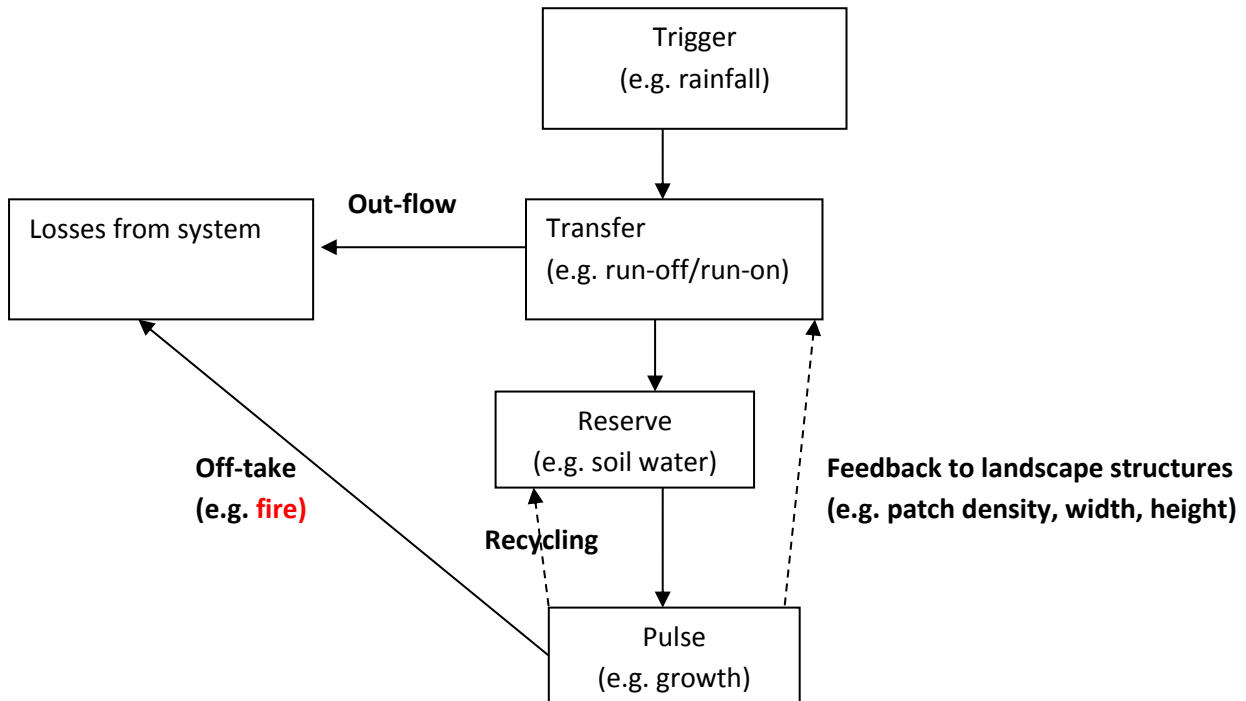
Fire in semi-arid woodlands is a complex issue. Noble & Grice (2002), for example, reviewed the issue of fire in semi-arid lands and it is clear from this review that there are complex interactions of fire with grazing, browsing and rainfall in these systems. It is also true that there is likely to be variability in how fire functions within differing woodland types. This means that reducing fire effects to simplistic fire frequency guidelines is both difficult and potentially counterproductive. This review concentrates on the literature for fire in these systems and what it indicates. Firstly, however, broad ecosystem models that are used to understand these woodlands are explained. Then the contribution of the literature to understanding these woodlands in relation to fire can be elucidated.

Noble & Grice (2002) use the state-and-transition framework of Westoby *et al.* (1989) to model these woodlands. This defines four possible states and seven transitions (changes) that lead from one state to another (Figure 3):



Fire is required for four of the seven transitions (shown as numbers), but it must interact with rainfall for three of these transitions to occur and the other transition (transition 7) can occur alternatively via grass competition with shrub seedlings (or perhaps because of browsing). The requirement that fire must occur with other variables to cause ecosystem change is not unique to these semi-arid woodlands, however the variability in rainfall in the semi-arid zone means that there are likely to be high levels of stochasticity in these transitions. “Rainfall variability is typically between 25 and 30% of the mean, but can exceed 100%, and severe droughts have a frequency of recurrence of about 1: 8 to 1:10” (Mitchell 1991).

Whilst the majority of semi-arid woodland classes in the Murray CMA have a eucalypt dominated tree layer (Inland Floodplain Woodlands, Western Penneplain Woodlands, Sand Plain Mallee Woodlands, Semi-arid Sandplain Woodlands, Riverine Sandhill Woodlands, Inland Rocky Hill Woodlands), two classes are dominated by *Acacia* species (Riverine Plain Woodlands and Brigalow Clay Plain Woodlands). Hodgkinson (2002) used a different model: the trigger-transfer-reserve-pulse model (Ludwig *et al.* 1997) to explain the functioning of *Acacia* dominated woodlands (Figure 4):



This model emphasizes the role of rainfall as the master trigger, the event that exerts the major influence on the system. It is then the transfer or storage of water that exerts the predominant control of the system (and consequently alterations to water flow / storage can produce major system dysfunction). Fire, along with grazing, are secondary mechanisms (removal of plant biomass – off-take). A range of fire adaptations and life history strategies in the plant species of these *Acacia* systems are reported. Many of these studies, however, are in Mulga (*Acacia aneura*) shrublands.

This review covers semi-arid woodlands, including *Acacia* dominated woodlands (see below). Overall, Hodgkinson (2002) suggests that fire (or the use of prescribed fire) has not been proven by studies to be a tool to meet general biodiversity objectives in these *Acacia* systems. Studies generally support a consistent story of fire in semi-arid woodlands. Perhaps the most difficult aspect of this is the pre-European fire regimes. Although caution needs to be attached to accounts of early European settlers (Benson & Redpath 1997), settlers and explorers did report an open grassy woodland structure across much of the area (Rothery 1970) and frequent burning by Aboriginal people (Nicholson 1981). Fire frequency is considered to have been a factor in maintaining an open grassy structure before European settlement (Hodgkinson and Harrington 1985). This concept is supported by numerous studies that have demonstrated that many woody shrub species are susceptible as seedlings to fire (e.g. Hodgkinson & Griffin 1982) and that grass competition can restrict woody shrub establishment (e.g. Noble *et al.* 1986). However, drought coupled with overgrazing in the decades before 1900 dramatically altered the rangelands (e.g. Griffiths 2001; Lunney 2001) and extrapolating from present day studies is therefore problematic. Hence imposing pre-European settlement fire regimes is untenable and fire needs to be managed to a set of currently defined objectives (Hodgkinson 2002; Hodgkinson *et al.* 1984).

---

## Fire regime

Fire frequencies for semi-arid woodlands have been estimated by a few authors (at differing scales with differing approaches). Hodgkinson *et al.* (1984) estimate wildfire intervals of 1 in 50 years, and suggested prescribed fire intervals of 10 to 50 years. Walker (1981) estimated fire intervals of 1 in 25 years for Poplar Box woodlands. More recently Turner *et al.* (2008) provided an assessment of fire recorded across the arid and semi-arid zone as detected by satellite over a seven year period. Fire incidents were strongly skewed to the north-west of the study area with regression analyses showing rainfall as the best explanatory variable. That is, higher rainfall equated to higher fire frequency. About three quarters of the study area recorded no fire, predominantly in the south-east and south-west (i.e. this includes the semi-arid woodland zone of NSW).

Walker *et al.* (1981) provided a detailed review of fire behaviour in Poplar Box Woodlands. Fire frequency across the *full* area which these woodlands cover (from north of Longreach Qld to south of Hillston NSW) was estimated to vary greatly down to a minimum of every few years in northern regions. This was attributed to differences in fuel load of the grass species (estimated to vary from 0.5-6 tonnes/ha) and also differing rainfall and degree of shrub and tree cover. Native perennial grass species potentially accumulate fuel over years (depending on grazing etc.) and produce high fuel loads, compared to the annual species present. The invasive *Cenchrus ciliaris* (buffel grass) was noted as producing very high fuel loads leading to the potential for more frequent fire (potentially in most years). The minimum fuel to carry a fire depends on the grass distribution and moisture content, but was estimated to be 1 tonne/ha in the region that covers the Namoi CMA.

Wind speed, temperature, humidity and fuel moisture content also influence the rate of fire spread. Thus, for *Eragrostis – Aristida* dominated systems (carrying 150-300 g per m<sup>2</sup> of fuel) minimum wind speeds of 7 km per hr were required to carry fire, whereas for *Themeda* dominated systems (carrying of grass fuel) fire was reported to carry with wind speeds as low as 1 km per hr. Graphs provided by Walker *et al.* (1981) show the relationship among fire intensity, flame length and fire spread and also fire risk (according to fuel moisture content, wind and rate of spread) for these woodlands. Walker *et al.* (1981) also report a trend for fire to occur after high rainfall (which triggers plant growth) and hence tabulate large wildfire events (1 million hectares or more) in relation to years (i.e. fires in 1957 followed high rainfall in 1956; fires in 1974- 75 followed high rainfall in 1974). Fires in the Western Division were mostly started by lightning (77%) compared to estimates of 9-10% in other areas. The prevailing pattern in these systems is that fire follows periods of higher rainfall.

---

## Fire ecology

*The grass layer.* A number of authors have investigated the fire ecology of plant species within these woodlands and the grass layer has drawn attention because of its importance in carrying fire. Walker *et al.* (1981) note the importance of the dichotomy among perennial species (e.g. *Themeda australis*; *Monochather paradoxa*) that persist (and therefore potentially can carry fire across long time periods) versus short-lived species that are only present for periods after rainfall. Other workers report similar findings. Harrington *et al.* (1984), for example, found that the main fuel in semi-arid woodland was the cool season speargrass (*Stipa* spp.) which has low persistence year-to-year. These short-lived species may also not persist as a seed bank through drought periods (Anderson *et al.* 1996). Other short-lived species in semi-arid woodlands include *Aristida* spp. and *Enneapogon* spp. (Daly & Hodgkinson 1996) and these have been recorded as recovering poorly after fire, at least in some western vegetation types (Mulham 1985). In contrast, Shaw (1957) found that the grass *Heteropogon contortus* had relatively high survival, enhanced germination and was favored by the reduced competition created by annual burning and that this species increased in density in northern semi-arid (Poplar Box) woodlands. Tothill (1969) attributed the germination success of *Heteropogon contortus* to its seed's capacity to bury itself in soil and to germinate with increased soil temperatures which occur post-fire.

*The grass x rainfall interaction.* The importance of rainfall events in driving fire patterns is supported by numerous studies. Hence rainfall must be considered in understanding fire in the grass layer. Grass growth after rainfall has been reported (e.g. Hodgkinson & Harrington 1985) and studied (e.g. Orr *et al.* 2004) and is acknowledged as a generality across the semi-arid zone. Death of grass species appears also to be dominated by rainfall patterns (lack of rainfall) including rainfall differences measured among years (O'Connor 1994) but rainfall over the previous three month period has been found to be the best predictor of grass death (Hodgkinson & Muller 2005). Although factors such as landscape position influence the soil moisture status (and hence grass death rates), and there are inter-species differences (Hodgkinson & Muller 2005), overwhelmingly, low rainfall (below 75 mm) leads to grass death and reduced fuel for fires.

*The grass x grazing interaction.* Grazing can significantly reduce grass abundance and therefore affect fire in semi-arid woodlands (Harrington *et al.* 1979; Grice & Barchia 1992). Areas with a history of high grazing pressure can have a reduced capacity for grass establishment when a rainfall event occurs (Anderson *et al.* 1996). Thus a grazing x drought x grass interaction can occur where, for example, high levels of grazing during drought reduce grass seed set (Hodgkinson 1993) and perennial grass populations cannot be maintained (Silcock & Smith 1990).

*The grass x shrub / tree interaction.* The interaction among the grass layer and shrubs is well established at the landscape level (Daly & Hodgkinson 1996). There is a negative relationship at the landscape level among shrub cover and grass cover. Shrub recruitment can be decreased by grass cover (Harrington 1991), but there are seasonal and species differences so that for some species in some seasons grass cover has been found to facilitate shrub seedlings (Booth *et al.* 1996 b). Thus there are potentially complex interactions among grasses and shrubs (Booth *et al.* 1996 a, b).

---

Scanlan (2002) reviewed the literature on trees and their relationships with the grass layer in semi-arid systems. The main points of this review were that: 1) most tree species reduce grass production, but some introduced leguminous species increase grass production; 2) grass can reduce tree seedling survival but can have little impact on mature trees except via influencing fire events; 3) modeling indicated that differing outcomes can be produced from the tree / grass interaction and that tree clumping can significantly increase grass production. There is also evidence that trees are an important part of water dynamics and make a significant contribution to “water catching” rather than water shedding at the landscape level. These water dynamics are ecologically significant (Ludwig *et al.* 1997; Eldridge & Freudenberger 2005). Thus water flow / infiltration is considered a critical component to the functioning of the semi-arid woodlands (Ludwig *et al.* 1997) and this is therefore an important ecological role of trees (i.e. for rainfall driven grass growth that drives fire).

*The shrub layer.* In the absence of fire shrub cover increases (Hodgkinson & Harrington 1985). Since European settlement the evidence that there is suggests that decreased fire frequency has favored shrub species (Hodgkinson 1986), whilst increased grazing has decreased grass cover (Harrington 1991). These two changes strongly interact. These are, however, broad patterns and there are also a range of differing / competing responses (e.g. grazing may also reduce shrub establishment – Auld 1995; grazing effects on shrubs can vary according to the shrub species, its life-cycle stage and the grazer species – Harrington *et al.* 1979).

### **Inland Floodplain Woodlands**

Inland Floodplain Woodlands occur away from the major inland rivers, often forming a halo around the Inland Riverine Forests that line the banks of the major channels of the Murray Valley. Inland Floodplain Woodlands are typical representatives of the grassy subformation of the semi-arid woodlands. The canopy height is up to 25m and the groundlayer is composed of a variety of grasses and herbs. River regulation, overgrazing and clearing have all heavily impacted upon this vegetation class, meaning that few, if any, areas are in good ecological condition (Keith 2004; Benson *et al.* 2006). The understorey varies greatly as a result of differences in grazing history, latitude, frequency of flooding and rainfall (Keith 2004). The understorey of many areas is dominated by exotic species, particularly in the more heavily impacted parts of the Murray Valley (Benson *et al.* 2006).

Inland Floodplain Woodlands in the Murray Valley occur on the semi-arid floodplains adjoining main riverine channels in the lower reaches of the Murray River. All are dominated by Black Box (*E. largiflorens*) with understorey composition varying from Lignum (*Muehlenbeckia florulenta*) on frequently flooded drainage depressions to chenopods on Lacustrine plains (Pressey *et al.* 1984; Porteners 1993; Cohn 1995 Siversten and Metcalfe 1995; Dykes 2002). Three RVCs are recognised by OEH (2011) within this class. Subtle variations in topography, hydrology and substrate are the primary determinants of the floristic composition of these communities. This class occurs on clay, clay-loam or sandy loam, often gilgaied, soils on inner floodplains and on alluvial plains mostly in depressions that are frequently flooded, although variants with a chenopod understorey have been

---

observed on sandy lunettes of some dry lakes in the semi-arid (warm) and arid climate zones of far south western NSW.

In many places the understorey may have once been dominated by Old Man Saltbush (*Atriplex nummularia*) but this has been reduced due to grazing leaving bluebush, Nitre Goosefoot and copperburrs to dominate today. Black Box requires intermittent flooding for seed germination and successional stages are strongly influenced by the intensity of grazing. Prior to European settlement and stock and rabbit grazing it is likely that there was a denser understorey of chenopod shrubs and native grasses (Benson 1998). Fire is rare in this community although Black Box can probably recover from intense fire better than River Red Gum (Benson 2008). However for those Black Box woodland communities where fire-sensitive chenopod shrubs are a dominant or significant component of the understorey, fire plays no major role in the dynamics of this community.

### **Riverine Plain Woodlands**

Riverine Plain Woodlands are one of two Semi-arid Woodland classes that are dominated by Wattles (*Acacia* spp.) rather than Eucalypts. The structure and floristics of Riverine Plain Woodlands place them in the grassy subformation of Semi-arid Woodlands (Keith 2004). Substantial areas of Riverine Plain Woodland remained intact until the 1890s when large numbers of Myall (*Acacia pendula*) were cut down for emergency stockfeed during drought and when the highly palatable saltbush understorey was decimated by prolonged overgrazing (Beadle 1948; Moore 1953). The loss of dominant canopy and understorey species converted Riverine Plain Woodlands to Riverine Plain Grassland and it is now nearly impossible to determine the original vegetation of these areas (Keith 2004).

Riverine Plain Woodlands in the Lachlan Valley are composed of two distinct regional vegetation communities, both dominated by the *Acacia* genus. The first community, dominated by Weeping Myall is a mid-high open woodland up to 8 m high. Other tree species include Belah (*Casuarina cristata*), while Black Box (*Eucalyptus largiflorens*) and River Red Gum (*Eucalyptus camaldulensis*) may occur in depressions. This community occurs on brown clays or loam soils on alluvial plains mainly in the Riverina and NSW South-western Slopes Bioregions of south-western NSW (Siversten and Metcalfe 1995). Prior to European settlement this community probably contained a dense understorey of saltbush. Much of its original extent has now altered to be a derived native grassland dominated by native grasses and forbs. Weeping Myall is an Endangered Ecological Community because of high rates of clearance and degradation of the community. Much of the present *Austrodanthonia* spp. grasslands of the Riverina and Murray Darling Depression may have been derived from a pre-European *Acacia pendula* - *Atriplex nummularia* woodland/shrubland (Austin *et al.* 2000). The chenopods, and presumably Weeping Myall, were eliminated from vast regions through a combination of clearing and over-grazing (Lewer *e. al.* 2003).



---

Occasional wildfire sweeps across the plains - an extensive fire burnt part of the Riverina in 1991. This resulted in mass germination of *Swainsona* and other legume species. Presumably, the seed of *Acacia pendula* is long-lived and may germinate after fire (Benson *et al.* 2006).

## Conclusions

Fire in semi-arid woodlands is (naturally) strongly related to rainfall patterns, and this largely drives fire frequencies from occurrences of every few years to decades (from north to south). However, productivity of the grass layer is also a critical component to these fire events. The fuel load of the grass layer is driven by rainfall as well as species differences, interactions with shrub and tree species and past management practices (including overgrazing). Overgrazing and less frequent fire are at least two of the main drivers of major shifts in the vegetation of these woodlands.

In the absence of fire grassy semi-arid woodlands may convert to shrublands, however reinstating more frequent fire is not straightforward. Once converted to shrublands, the grass layer may be difficult to recover because of lowered grass productivity, lower seed banks and altered processes such as water flow patterns.

Hodgkinson and Harrington (1985) reviewed the role of prescribed burns in semi-arid woodlands and this article provides an integrated view of the use of prescribed fire in these systems. Fire kills most shrub seedlings and some adult shrubs (but some shrub species have high survival rates). It also reduces the reproductive capacity of shrubs for a number of years. It may promote the germination of some shrubs (hence it can lead to shifts in the dominant shrubs), however on balance, it decreases shrub dominance. Fires of moderate intensity (and even low intensity) can kill shrub species (hence prescribed fire in low danger periods can be utilized). Mass recruitment following rain (of both grass and shrubs) provides the greatest opportunity for successful fire (i.e. high grass biomass) and management of shrub recruitment (particularly through the use of frequent sequences of fires where possible) which will also decrease adult shrub cover. Shrub cover reductions will then benefit growth of the grass layer for ~ 10 – 20 years (generally grass species exhibit low mortality to fire). Grazing post-rain (either by livestock or native species) can significantly reduce grass growth and inhibit fire. Thus, the use of prescribed fire should be structured around opportunity related to rainfall, conservation of fuel loads around proliferating shrubs that need to be controlled and the use of fire when fuel loads can successfully carry fire. Hodgkinson and Harrington (1985) consider alternatives to the use of fire for managing shrub abundance in these semi-arid woodlands to be of limited value (i.e. grazing of shrubs by goats).

In sum, fire is critical to the diversity and managed use of semi-arid woodlands. Fire intervals are largely governed by opportunity (rainfall) and intervals ranging down to every few years can be required to maintain these systems. There is a rich literature on fire, including the socio-economic aspects of its use that supports that fire frequencies have generally been too low. In summary, fire

---

intervals for semi-arid woodlands in Kenny *et al.* (2004) are for a minimum of 6 years and a maximum of 40, with the proviso that “*There was insufficient data to give definite intervals. Available data indicates minimum intervals should be at least 5-10 years, and maximum intervals approximately 40 years*” (Kenny *et al.* 2004). The authors point out that because some birds need areas of old mallee (>30-50 years), some intervals over 40 years are probably appropriate in mallee systems. However other bird species, such as the Chestnut Quail Thrush (*Cinlosoma castanotus*), Shy Heathwren (*Hylacola cauta*) and the Scarlet-chested Parrot (*Neophema splendida*) need, or prefer, mallee less than 10 years old, while Mallee Fowl (*Leipoa ocellata*) use adjacent old and young patches. References can be found in Woinarski (1999).

#### **iv. FIRE IN DRY SCLEROPHYLL FORESTS**

Dry sclerophyll forests are icons in the Australian landscape. Growing on infertile and often rocky soils, these forests support many sclerophyllous (hard-leaved) shrubs which flower spectacularly under a canopy of hard-leaved trees, almost all of which are eucalypts. Dry sclerophyll forests vary considerably both in composition of canopy species and in structure and make-up of the understorey. Where grasses are a conspicuous element of some classes in this formation, in others shrubs rule and ground cover is sparse and more likely to consist of hard-leaved sedges than of grasses *per se*. The shrub/grass dry sclerophyll forests represent a transition between grassy woodlands and shrubby dry sclerophyll forests; soils and composition of the tree layer also form a continuum (Keith 2004).

“Bushfires play a vital role in the dynamic ecology of the dry sclerophyll forests ... provid[ing] a critically important cue for regeneration by periodically stimulating the release of seeds, liberating resources such as nutrients and light, and by creating the open space essential for slow-growing sclerophyllous seedlings to survive” (Keith 2004:120). The Murray Valley supports 3 classes of Dry Sclerophyll Forest (Keith 2004), Upper Riverina Dry Sclerophyll Forest, a representative of the shrub/grass subformation, as well as Southern Tablelands and Western Slopes Dry Sclerophyll Forests representing the shrubby subformation . Research directly addressing the role of fire in the dry sclerophyll forests of the Murray Valley has not been extensive. However studies relevant to the vegetation classes occurring in the region can be found – though much of this work is from outside the region.

#### **Upper Riverina Dry Sclerophyll Forests**

Upper Riverina Dry Sclerophyll Forests are part of the shrub/grass subformation of the Dry Sclerophyll Forest formation. This class of vegetation occurs in the South Western Slopes bioregion on soils of moderate fertility at elevations from 300 – 700m and on a variety of landforms ranging

---

from flat terrain to steep slopes (Keith 2004). Upper Riverina Dry Sclerophyll Forest are the southern analogues of the North-west Slopes Dry Sclerophyll Woodlands, although there is an extensive overlap of these two classes between Orange and Gundagai, where several intermediate communities are found (Keith 2004). This overlap zone essentially covers all of the mid reaches of the Lachlan Valley. In the eastern parts of this zone, Upper Riverina Dry Sclerophyll Forests tend to occupy more elevated areas (Keith 2004).

Upper Riverina Dry Sclerophyll Forests in the Murray Valley are a mid-high open forest or woodland dominated by Red Stringybark (*E. macrorhyncha*) with Red Box (*E. polyanthemos*), Long-leaved Box (*E. goniocalyx*) with Scribbly Gum (*E. rossii*) and White Box (*E. albens*) sometimes present. The shrub layer is usually sparse but may be mid-dense where fire has been less frequent (Benson *et al* 2006).

Pulsford (1991) and Pulsford *et al* (1993) explored the history of fire and human activity in Upper Riverina Dry Sclerophyll Forest in Lower Snowy River Valley in Kosciuszko National Park. The key finding of this study was that fire frequency appears to have increased with European settlement, with regular burning for green pick between 1840 and 1910. After this, fire frequency gradually declined (Pulsford 1991; Pulsford *et al* 1993).

### **Western Slopes Dry Sclerophyll Woodlands**

White Cypress Pine is a widespread species; it is found in all mainland states and is a component of many vegetation classes in the Lachlan Valley (Bowman and Harris 1995, Metcalfe *et al.* 2003, Keith 2004, Thompson and Eldridge 2005b). It is well-known as a dominant tree species across a considerable expanse of dry sclerophyll forests and woodlands. Unlike most trees in Australia *Callitris* species are not flowering plants (Angiosperms), they are conifers and Gymnosperms (plants which produce seed on the surface of cone scales, rather than in an ovary). *Callitris* is one of only two Australian conifers generally adapted to low rainfall environments (Bowman and Harris 1995). *C. glaucophylla* grows in areas with an average annual rainfall of 200 to 750 mm, on sandy, well-drained soils and in rocky areas where soils are skeletal (Thompson and Eldridge 2005a). Much of the land once covered by the vegetation classes containing White Cypress Pine has been cleared, with the result that it now often occurs as scattered trees, on rocky ridges or in small forested areas (Harris and Lamb 2004, Thompson and Eldridge 2005b).

White cypress pine recruits episodically, in years of good rainfall (Ross *et al.* 2008). Rain in autumn and winter encourages germination, while follow-up rain the subsequent summer appears to be essential for seedlings to establish (Lacey 1972). When a recruitment event does occur, the density of young pines can be quite stunning: Lacey (1972) reports rates of up to 2.5 million seedlings per hectare. Unlike eucalypts, White Cypress Pine does not easily self-thin: thick stands of young spindly

---

trees can persist for decades. Parker and Lunt (2000), for example, report densities of 92,500 plants per hectare in 40-year-old stands in fenced plots west of Echuca in Victoria, while in state forests south of Cobar Allan (1995) recorded many stands from the late 1800s which were still severely 'locked' 100 years later. Growth rates in these locked stands are very low (Horne 1990b, Ross *et al.* 2008), but increase when stand densities are reduced (Henry 1960, Lacey 1973, Horne 1990a).

As their name implies, this vegetation class occurs on the western side of the Great Dividing Range, on infertile soils where rainfall exceeds 500 mm. Patches occur right across NSW but is relatively uncommon in the Murray Valley because of the fertility and flat terrain.

Keith (2004) places Western Slopes Dry Sclerophyll Forests in the shrubby subformation of dry sclerophyll forests. Shrubs are mostly sclerophyll species including wattles (eg Spur-wing Wattle *Acacia triptera*, Streaked Wattle *Acacia lineata*), heaths (eg Urn Heath *Melichrus urceolatus*, Daphne Heath *Brachyloma daphnoides*), daisies (eg *Cassinia* species), and members of the Myrtaceae family (eg Broombush *Melaleuca uncinata*, Fringe Myrtle *Calytrix tetragona*). Trees are mostly eucalypts, particularly ironbarks, and cypress pines. Eucalypts include Mugga Ironbark (*E. sideroxylon*) and Tumbledown Red Gum (*E. dealbata*). Both White Cypress Pine (*Callitris glaucophylla*) and Black Cypress Pine (*C. endlicheri*) occur in these woodlands. Herbs and grasses grow in the ground layer. These forests have been, and in some cases continue to be, a major source of timber (Metcalf *et al.* 2003, Keith 2004).

Western Slopes Dry Sclerophyll Forests are prone to wildfire. In 2006 major fires occurred in both the Pilliga and Goonoo State Forests, while much of the eastern Pilliga also burnt in 1997 (Kavanagh and Barrott 2001). Fire frequency in the eastern and southern Pilliga, where the shrubby vegetation is concentrated, has been much higher than in the Western Pilliga where the grassy outwash forests are mostly found (Binns and Beckers 2001, Kavanagh and Barrott 2001, Date *et al.* 2002). Many understorey plants in Western Slopes Dry Sclerophyll Forests respond rapidly after fire, particularly when water is readily available (Reilly, nd).

### **Fauna studies**

The discussion in the preceding section on relationships between fauna, White Cypress Pine, vegetation structure and fire is likely to have some applicability to this vegetation type as well. In particular, the extensive Date *et al.* (2002) study of birds, vegetation, logging and fire history, covered the entire Pilliga Forest including the central, southern and eastern sections which Keith (2004) maps as Western Slopes Dry Sclerophyll Forest. This study located 170 bird species, compared to 220 species recorded in the Pilliga historically. The authors were particularly interested in woodland birds, many of which have declined. Many woodland birds nest and/or forage on the ground in low grassy or shrub/grass vegetation. It is likely that these birds have lost their core

---

habitat due to clearing of land outside the Pilliga forest. This means that the albeit sub-optimal habitat of the forest is now very important if these species are to survive (Date *et al.* 2002).

Date *et al.* (2002) present a map showing the distribution of the two primary habitats they identified, species-rich 'creek' habitats, which were related to fire-prone sites on poor soils, and species-poor 'non-creek' patches, which covered much of the forest area. 'Creek' habitats, which supported a wide range of bird species including many generally considered to be in decline, had a diverse understorey of shrubs, grasses, and sedges, while the depauperate understorey of 'non-creek' habitats was the domain of a small number of generalist bird species. 'Creek' habitats had a history of less intense logging, and more frequent and recent fire, than 'non-creek' patches. Both habitat types were found throughout the Pilliga, although 'creek' habitat was considerably more prevalent in the south and the east. *Callitris glaucophylla* and *Allocasuarina leuhmannii* were significantly more abundant in 'non-creek' habitat, while the 'creek' assemblage included higher abundances of a range of shrubs including the sclerophyll species *Bossiaea rhombifolia* and *Brachyloma daphnoides*. Date *et al.* (2002:187) consider that there may be "a homogenizing effect on habitat conditions of logging, combined with changed fire regimes and stock grazing, and the dense regeneration of cypress pine, casuarina, and some shrub... That is, the disturbance history of the Pilliga may have imposed a pattern on the biota which masks the effects of topography, soils and vegetation." As already noted, these authors recommend management strategies to return mature trees to the canopy, and suggest diverse "intermediate fire regimes (2-25 year intervals)," coupled with an adaptive management approach, to increase habitat heterogeneity and benefit avian diversity (Date *et al.* 2002:190). These authors note the importance of encouraging the relatively open, grassy habitat favoured by woodlands birds as part of the habitat mix.

Shelly (1998b) conducted a fauna survey in a patch of Goonoo State Forest dominated by Mugga Ironbark and Black Cypress Pine, in a fire-prone area which had not, however, burnt for at least 10 years. Animal species included 9 reptiles, 9 bats, 3 macropods and 51 birds, a fairly diverse avian fauna relative to that recorded by Date *e al.* (2002) in dense unburnt forest in the Pilliga. However few seed-eating birds were recorded, probably because by this time-since-fire there was almost no grass – the estimated cover of ground layer plants was only 5%. A small number of bird species such as silvereyes and warblers were confined to dense shrubby patches.

Both these studies accord with work from other Australian ecosystems which has found that different faunal assemblages favour different times-since-fire, and that differences in fire frequency also create variable habitat opportunities which are preferentially used by different fauna species. Some of this work has been summarised in previous Hotspots reviews - see particularly Sections 2.2.4 and 4.2 in the Southern Rivers review (Watson 2006b) and Sections 3.3 and 3.4 in the Northern Rivers review (Watson 2006a).

---

### **Black Cypress Pine, *Callitris endlicheri***

Both Black Cypress Pine (*Callitris endlicheri*) and White Cypress Pine (*C. glaucophylla*) are found in Western Slopes Dry Sclerophyll Forests. According to Binns and Beckers (2001), the two are negatively associated, with Black Cypress more common in heathy areas, while White Cypress is more abundant in grassy vegetation.

Black Cypress Pine, like *C. glaucophylla*, is an obligate seeder which has the ability to survive fire when scorch is not too severe (DEC 2002). Whether Black Cypress recruits primarily after fire, or between fires as is the case with White Cypress, is unclear.

According to Keith (2004:167), “Black cypress pines occur on the most barren soils in these forests and to the east extend to high elevations on the edge of the tablelands. This species regenerates from seedlings in an episodic manner when its woody cones release their seeds *en masse* after fire onto an open bed of ash. White cypress pines, in contrast, extend into the semi-arid interior of NSW and are less dependent on fire for regeneration.” Ecologist Ross Bradstock suggests that there may be variation in the degree to which *C. endlicheri* retains its fruits locked tight in cones, awaiting the trigger of fire: it may be a serotinous fire-dependent I species in some environments, but release seed and recruit between fires (ie act as a T species) in other situations.

### **Forests of the past**

What did the White Cypress Pine forests and woodlands of NSW look like 200 years ago? A number of authors have used historical records to develop a picture of the landscape prior to European settlement. Many have focussed on vegetation structure: the density of trees and shrubs, and the balance between grassy and woody plants. Other researchers have used counts of old trees and tree stumps to reconstruct the forests and woodlands of the past. Here are some of their findings:

- Vegetation types over the Lachlan and adjoining regions (Central West, Murrumbidgee, Riverina) formed a mosaic, as is commonly found in landscapes elsewhere. Much of the country was open woodland with a grassy understorey, however there were also areas where shrubs and/or small trees grew in abundance (Benson and Redpath 1997, Croft *et al.* 1997, Allen 1998, Keith 2004).
- Cypress pine was a prominent component of many vegetation types in central NSW at the time of European settlement. For example in a study south of Tottenham of trees used as markers by 19th century surveyors, Martin (2005) found 19% of trees used were cypress pines; only box eucalypts were used more often. As trunks had to be fairly large to allow room for survey markings, Martin (2005:170) concluded that “large pines were a prominent

---

component of the vegetation during the 19th century on both the flatter country and the ridges.”

- In many places, big, mature cypress pines co-occurred with big, mature eucalypts. The density of large trees appears to have been of the order of 20 to 40 per hectare (Benson and Redpath 1997, Martin 2005). Eucalypts appear to have been more abundant, at least in many areas, than cypress pine. Paull (2001), who used stump counts to estimate tree density in 1910 in 20 one hectare plots in the Pilliga West, found that while there was some variation in the relative numbers of the two canopy species, White Cypress Pine and Narrowleaved Ironbark (*Eucalyptus crebra*), on average plots contained 25 large eucalypts to five large pines. Pine numbers never got above 9 per hectare, and the more ironbarks in a plot, the less pines. Lunt *et al.* (2006) also used stump counts to estimate pre-European tree density across a wide area of central NSW south from Nyngan. The estimated average density of trees with a diameter of 20 cm or more at the time of settlement was 39 per hectare. Seventy-eight percent of these trees were eucalypts, 21% pines. Thus *Callitris glaucophylla* was an important, but sub-dominant, component of the pre-European canopy in these stands. Allen (1995), however, recorded approximately equal numbers of pre-1870 pines and eucalypts in two minimally disturbed state forests south of Cobar, suggesting that White Cypress Pine was a more important component of the canopy in the west than in the east of its distribution in NSW.
- Thickets of small cypress pines, and multi-aged pine stands, were a feature of the landscapes traversed by the first Europeans to explore the Central West. Several authors (eg Mitchell 1991:176, Martin 2005:170) cite extracts from Oxley’s journals describing his 1817 exploration of the Lachlan River valley, which included phrases such as “...after going through about eight miles of very thick cypress scrub” and “it was a continued scrub, and where there was timber it chiefly consisted of small cypress...” Allen (1998:114-5) quotes Cunningham, who reported cypress pines “of various sizes and dimensions from seedlings, generally growing in clumps, to lofty trees of about 60 feet.”
- Allen (1998) points out that pre-European cypress pine forests were dynamic, with *Callitris* cohorts going through a cycle from dense seedlings to scattered mature veterans. He suggests that the cycle would have played out more rapidly in some times and places than others, and that the forest in different parts of the landscape would have been in different stages of the cycle. Patch sizes no doubt also differed across the landscape. The patchy landscape encountered by the explorers, Allan points out, would have been a snapshot of this dynamic landscape at a particular point in time.

### Changed forests

How have White Cypress Pine forests changed over the last 200 years? Environmental historians agree that by the 1870s, extensive regrowth of cypress pine was occurring in what had formerly been relatively open woodland areas (Mitchell 1991, Norris *et al.* 1991, Allen 1998, Parker and Lunt 2000). Strong documentary support for this contention comes from reports requested by the NSW Surveyor General in 1880. Land Commissioners in the Lachlan and Murrumbidgee districts described the difficulties caused by pine scrubs which had sprung up over the past 15 years. The problem was less acute around Narromine and Dubbo, although “scrub patches were believed to be increasing in

---

density” (Mitchell 1991:177). Pine regeneration in the Central West (Allan 1995) and the Pilliga appears to have occurred somewhat later than that further south. Rolls (1981) contends higher than average rainfall in several years between 1879 and 1887 was important for pine regrowth in the Pilliga, while Norris *et al.* (1991) argues that wet years between 1889 to 1894 are more likely to have formed the precursor.

There is also general agreement that very little cypress pine recruitment occurred in NSW during the first half of the 20th century (Lacey 1972, Rolls 1981, Norris *et al.* 1991, Allen 1998). In the 1950s, however, a series of wet years coincided with dramatic rates of pine seedling establishment (Mitchell 1991, Allen 1998). These waves of regeneration were clearly distinguished by Allan (1995), who surveyed pine age and size classes in Cumbine and Nangerybone State Forests south of Cobar. These forests were unusual in having been subject to only limited logging and thinning. Pines hailed either from before 1870 (‘old greys’, with an average density of about 29/ha), from 1870 to 1900 (mostly in dense, but patchy, locked stands), or from post 1950 (scattered individuals to dense clumps).

The other major change to forest and woodland structure over the past 200 years is, of course, the opening up and fragmentation of much of the landscape through ringbarking and clearing of trees. Conditions in scrub and improvement leases specified the removal of all mid-storey, and most non-pine canopy species, particularly eucalypts (Allen 1998). Forestry practice till quite recently involved removal of eucalypts in order to enhance the growth of cypress pine (Lacey 1973, Johnson and Jennings 1991, Allen 1998, Thompson and Eldridge 2005a). Paull (2001) estimated > 90% of the large, mature ironbarks had been removed from his plots in the Pilliga West Forest since 1910, leaving just 2 stems per ha over 50 cm diameter. Only three large *Callitris* remained in all Paull’s study plots put together.

Where trees have regrown, forest structure and canopy composition is now very different to what it used to be. Lunt *et al.* (2006) compared current and pre-European tree densities in 39 minimally-disturbed stands across the *Eucalyptus*-cypress pine woodland belt of central NSW between Nyngan and Corowa. Living trees in current stands averaged almost 1500 per hectare, although there was a lot of variation between stands. Large trees (over 20 cm dbh) now number 198 per hectare on average, compared to 39 in pre-European times. Where at the time of settlement 78% of the basal area was contributed by eucalypts, 74% now comes from *Callitris*. Although numbers of trees have increased, basal area has stayed relatively stable. This is because eucalypt trees have larger stems and wider canopies than cypress pines. Allen (1998:v), who explored the history of three pine forests in the Lachlan, concludes that “through twentieth century management practices all three cypress pine forests are now converging to a similar stage and contain vastly fewer hardwoods than several centuries ago.”



---

## Causes of change

What caused the mostly open forests of the early 1800s to thicken up? A number of factors almost certainly combined to create the conditions that allowed White Cypress Pine seedlings to establish so profusely.

### Logging

The loss of many large eucalypts appears to have been almost ubiquitous across the forest and woodland landscapes west of the Divide, even in the least disturbed patches (Lunt *et al.* 2006). Large cypress pines have also been logged out. Thus reduction in competition from large, mature trees is one possible explanation for the massive establishment of pine seedlings. In a paper prepared for the then Forestry Commission of NSW, Lacey (1972) summarises the relationship as follows: “In the absence of grazing there is an obvious relationship between stand density and the amount of regeneration which becomes established. Overstocked stands have very little regeneration while understocked stands are seldom without it.” He attributes this relationship to both lower competition in understocked stands, and to the fact that seed set is higher when pine density is low.

More recently, strong support for the ability of fully stocked stands to limit regeneration has been provided through modelling work by Ross *et al.* (2008). These researchers used data from thinning trials in state forests to develop and test their model, which simulates the dynamics of *Callitris glaucophylla* in Central Western NSW. Work to date has focussed on monospecific stands, over the period 1948 to 1998, in the absence of fire. Besides confirming the importance of high rainfall years for recruitment, both actual and modelled recruitment clearly decreased with increasing stand basal area. By 1998, recruits from the 1950s into understocked stands had only grown to between 2.5 and 5.5 m, and stand densities had stabilised at around 20 000 stems per hectare. This research team plans to add eucalypts and fire to their model in the future.

It is possible that mature eucalypts may be even more effective than mature pines at limiting pine recruitment. In Cumbine and Nangerybone forests patches with fewer big old cypress pines relative to large old eucalypts had considerably less regrowth from the late 1800s, although post-1950s regrowth was present in these patches (Allan 1995). In the Northern Territory Bowman *et al.* (1988) found reduced growth of *Callitris intratropica* saplings under a eucalypt canopy. In the Snowy River Valley, Clayton, Green and Ashton (1990) found that White Cypress Pine density was lower under White Box (*Eucalyptus albens*) canopies than between them.

There are indications, however, that dense pine regeneration can occur even where a mature tree canopy is intact. We have already noted that early explorers reported patches of dense pine scrub. Allen (1998), who documented the history of three forests in the Lachlan, found that all experienced broad-scale regeneration of cypress pine during the late 1870s and early 1880s, while only one had

---

had any ringbarking at that stage (Allen 1998). Paull (2001) cites a forestry report from 1910, thought to date from before major logging took place, which talks of “an enormous forest” of immature White Cypress in the western Pilliga. Thus while removal of canopy competition undoubtedly played a part in allowing the dense regrowth stands of the 1870s and 1880s to develop, it seems likely that other factors were also at work.

### **Changed grazing regimes**

Grazing regimes have changed throughout the grassy forests and woodlands of the Murray Valley. Where once kangaroos, wallabies and smaller herbivorous marsupials browsed, sheep, rabbits and cattle have progressively taken their place. There is general agreement that rabbits were a major factor in preventing pine regrowth in first half of the 20th century. Their arrival in the late 1800s is close to the time when the first wave of pine regeneration ceased, and their rapid demise from myxomatosis in the early 1950s matches the commencement of the second wave of pine (Mitchell 1991, Allen 1995). Exclosure experiments have also been conclusive (Lacey 1972). For example in an experiment in south Queensland in the 1950s 27 young pines established in a plot where rabbits and domestic stock had been excluded, while no seedlings at all survived in plots grazed by rabbits and sheep and only one where sheep were excluded but rabbits could get in (Johnston 1969).

The effects of stock grazing are less clear-cut. It has been suggested that grazing may encourage pine regeneration though its influence on the composition and abundance of ground layer plants. A decrease in herbaceous cover might encourage the establishment of *Callitris* seedlings through reduction in competition. A change in composition from deep-rooted perennial grasses and herbs to shallow-rooted annuals might provide more sub-soil water which could assist cypress seedlings to survive (Allan 1995). Allen (1998) points out the wave of regeneration in the late 19th century occurred during an era of widespread sheep grazing. Walker (1976) found more cypress pine regeneration on grazed than on ungrazed plots near Cobar.

There are strong indications, however, that in general, stock grazing is likely to work *against* the establishment of White Cypress Pine seedlings. These seedlings are palatable when young (Lacey 1972), and exclosure experiments have shown that sheep, at least, can readily destroy seedlings (Curtin 1987). For example Parker and Lunt (2000) report dense White Cypress Pine regeneration from the 1950s in exclosures west of Echuca in Victoria, while heavy grazing by sheep outside has prevented establishment. As to the impact of grasses, it appears that dense grass may encourage, rather than discourage, cypress seedlings. Lacey (1972) reports that abundant grass cover and abundant *Callitris glaucophylla* regeneration often occur together, both being greater in stands with a low abundance of pine. In the south Queensland exclosure experiment described above, ground cover facilitated the survival of pine seedlings by protecting them from the harsh effects of summer sun (Johnson 1969).

---

Also controversial is the role of native herbivores in reducing survival rates of cypress pine seedlings. Noble (2001) hypothesised, on the basis of many years of observation of shrub regeneration in semi-arid woodlands, that marsupial browsing was an important element in the regulation of scrub regeneration prior to European settlement.

### **Changed fire regimes**

While we can never be sure what fire regimes pertained prior to European settlement, there is no doubt fire was a component of the landscapes where White Cypress Pine is found. Ignition sources were almost certain twofold: lightning strikes and burning by Aborigines (Allan 1998). Mitchell recorded Aboriginal fires in 1835 near the cypress pine forests studied by Allan (1995). In a review of the ecology of White Cypress Pine in Queensland, Harris and Lamb (2004:25) contend that “evidence, in the form of firescarred trunks, suggests that the majority of cypress forests incurred regular burning prior to being reserved as State Forests...” In the Northern Territory frequent low intensity Aboriginal burns were, and in some places continue to be, a feature of the environment where *Callitris intratropica* grows (Bowman *et al.* 2001, Yibarbuk *et al.* 2001). It is likely that the frequency and intensity of fire varied across the landscape due to the effects of natural features (for example soil type would have affected grass growth which would in turn have affected fire). As well, Aboriginal management is unlikely to have been uniform. Although again we can never know in detail, it appears that with European settlement, fire became increasingly less common in the White Cypress Pine landscapes of NSW.\*\*

We have already noted that stock grazing may have reduced fuels, and thus the intensity and frequency of fire. The need for grass to feed sheep and cattle probably also encouraged graziers to suppress fires wherever possible. Reduced fuel loads due to grazing, and fragmentation due to clearing, almost certainly made fire suppression increasingly viable. Thompson and Eldridge (2005b:564), in a review of the literature on White Cypress Pine, assert that “burning cycles ceased within the cypress pine zone with the expansion of agriculture and pastoralism by the early Europeans.” Fire exclusion has been normal practice in cypress pine forests managed for forestry (Henry 1960, Lacey 1973, Johnson and Jennings 1991, Allan 1998).

From the early days of European settlement some observers have asserted that a reduction in fire frequency encourages thick pine regrowth. This view was expressed to the Surveyor General in 1880 (Mitchell 1991), and was put to the Western Lands Royal Commission in 1901 (Allan 1995). More recently, the potential for fire to help manage White Cypress Pine forests, and particularly its potential to help in reducing the density of young pines, has been pointed out, as has the urgent need for research (Johnson and Jennings 1991, Date *et al.* 2002, Andrews 2003). The potential of fire to regulate the abundance of White Cypress Pine is discussed in more detail below.

\*\* While this statement is likely to be accurate for the forests of the NSW slopes and plains, in the outlier White Cypress Pine woodlands of the Snowy River Valley, fire frequency appears to have

---

increased with European settlement, with regular burning for green pick between 1840 and 1910. After this, fire frequency gradually declined (Pulsford *et al.* 1993).

### **Impacts of change**

What effects have changes in the structure of White Cypress Pine forests and woodlands had on biodiversity and other aspects of the environment? Effects on plants, on animals, and on soils are considered in turn.

### **Flora**

It is often said that dense cypress regrowth suppresses grass cover (eg Lacey 1973, Harris *et al.* 2003, Cameron nd). Logically this makes sense, as grasses are in competition with the young trees. It also fits with the findings of many studies of effects of trees in general on grass production. Trees affect the growth of understorey plants by altering the availability of resources, particularly light, water and nutrients.

While some studies have documented increased productivity under trees (eg Belsky *et al.* 1993), many others have found lower herbaceous biomass under trees and/or shrubs (Engle *et al.* 1987, Archer 1990, Scanlan and Burrows 1990), or that ground layer productivity increases when trees and/or shrubs are removed (eg Walker *et al.* 1986, Harrington and Johns 1990).

Studies seeking to document trends in ground cover specifically in relation to White Cypress Pine have produced equivocal results. That ground cover can be very low is attested by Shelly (1998a) who estimated cover of living ground plants in pine-box woodland with dense pine regrowth near West Wyalong at 5%, with litter covering an additional 45% of the ground surface. In Central Australia Bowman and Latz (1993) found less grass cover in quadrats containing White Cypress Pine than in quadrats without this species, however differences were not significant. Measurements by Greening Australia in a series of regrowth plots on the north-west slopes found big site-to-site differences, with grass and herb cover ranging from 4 to 55%. The average of 23% was much less than in adjacent pasture, where it was over 70% (Andrews 2003).

Work by Chris Nadolny reported in Andrews' paper found a reduction in the cover of ground layer vegetation as cover of White Cypress Pine increased, however the negative effect of grazing on ground cover vegetation was much greater than that of pine (Andrews 2003). Nadolny points out that there is probably an interaction here: grazed plants take longer to recover under dense Cypress Pine because of competition between the two life forms.

---

However a study designed to assess trends in understorey vegetation with varying density of cypress pine across a wide geographic area (Thompson and Eldridge 2005a) found no association between canopy cover and cover of understorey plant species, whether midstorey species were included or excluded. There was, however, an east-west trend across the rainfall gradient sampled (530 to 215 mm a year) with significantly more understorey cover in higher rainfall sites. The findings of this study were unexpected, and the authors consider that differences in grazing history, and also lack of rainfall during sampling, may have affected the results.

It may be that ground cover develops slowly after pines have been thinned – and equally may decline slowly as they thicken (Eldridge *et al.* 2003). Monitoring of thinned regeneration at the Western Plains Zoo near Dubbo showed much higher levels of ground cover in plots which had been thinned some years previously than in more recently thinned and unthinned stands (Cameron *nd*). Eucalypt regeneration appeared to have been encouraged by thinning, and the health of mature hollow-bearing eucalypt trees was better in thinned stands. Heavy grazing, mostly by native herbivores, probably limited recovery of ground layer plants in some places.

Even if cover of ground layer plants is reduced under cypress pine regrowth, this does not necessarily mean that diversity is also affected. Nadolny (in Andrews 2003) found no differences in the diversity of native species in plots with different levels of cypress pine cover. Similarly, in the study by Thompson and Eldridge (2005a) mentioned above, species richness did not decline with increasing Cypress Pine canopy cover, though again there was a trend for larger numbers of species in the east of the study area, and results may have been influenced by grazing and drought. Unfortunately, this paper did not distinguish between native and exotic species. Data were also collected on non-vascular plants – “complex assemblages of mosses, liverworts and lichens that form a biological crust on the soil surface” (Thompson *et al.* 2006:271). There were many non-vascular plant species in study sites – numbers varied from three to 33 with a mean species richness of 20 – but no clear relationship between canopy cover and cover or species richness of these plants emerged (Thompson *et al.* 2006).

On the other hand, Bowman and Latz (1993) found many species, particularly herbs, only in plots where *Callitris glaucophylla* was dead or absent. And after extensive vegetation survey work through the Pilliga forest, Date *et al.* (2002) found the understorey in heavily logged and long unburnt areas with cypress regeneration supported a much lower range of understorey species than lightly logged patches which had burned every 20 years or so.

The influence of cover and abundance of White Cypress Pine (and to a lesser extent Black Cypress Pine) on native species richness has recently been investigated by Hunter (2011). In this study a total of 809 sites containing *Callitris glaucophylla* and 542 sites containing *Callitris endlicheri* were chosen. Multiple linear regressions of plot data from the 1,347 sites across the New England, Nandewar and Brigalow Belt South Bioregions showed no negative effect of increasing *Callitris* cover on the number of species per site. The strongest influence on species density was found to be altitude, which was

---

far in excess of any other variable analysed. Hunter found a small increase in species density associated with an increase in cover/abundance of *Callitris glaucophylla*. He suggests that “It could potentially be that *Callitris glaucophylla* provides a cover that ameliorates the extremes of climate, allowing species to establish and/or persist”. In this study fire was found to have a significant negative effect on species density in *Callitris glaucophylla* sites but not *Callitris endlicheri*. Conversely grazing had a positive effect on the species density of *Callitris endlicheri* sites but no significant effect on *Callitris glaucophylla* sites.

## Fauna

Little research directly addresses the effects of changes in forest and woodland structure on fauna. The most cited work comes from Cape York, where granivorous birds have declined as a result of encroachment by *Melaleuca* species into open habitats (Crowley and Garnett 1998, Crowley 2001). A study of “Woody Weeds and Biodiversity in Western NSW” by Ayers *et al.* (2001) also found that the abundance of ground feeding birds decreased as shrub cover increased\*\* [FOOTNOTE]. While fauna research in White Cypress Pine communities is not extensive, there are suggestions that some birds and other animal species may be similarly affected.

Changes in forest composition and structure have been invoked by Date *et al.* (2002) to explain their findings in the Pilliga. In the early 1990s these researchers surveyed 568 transects right across the forest, for birds. On 230 of these transects vegetation structure and plant species were also recorded, along with disturbance history. They found a much greater diversity of birds in patches along creeks where old trees were still to be found. These patches had a diverse shrub understorey, low cover in the subcanopy, and had experienced moderately frequent wildfires. The majority of forest, however, supported a smaller number of generalist bird species, which also occurred in the creeklines. These “non creek” patches had less shrub cover, more subcanopy cover, had been more heavily logged and had experienced very little fire over the last 40 years.

Many of the species found only in the creeklines were either ground-foraging and/or ground nesting species, or species dependent on mature trees for food and nest sites. Date *et al.* (2002) believe that logging, grazing and fire exclusion have created a more homogeneous environment than once existed in the Pilliga, leading to a simplification of vegetation and bird communities. They recommend management strategies to bring back mature trees, and “intermediate fire regimes” which they suggest would involve variable intervals between 2 and 25 years.

Bird surveys after thinning experiments at the Western Plains Zoo near Dubbo suggest similar processes may be operating in the Central West where Cypress Pine has thickened. Species richness and abundance of native birds was greater in thinned than in unthinned stands, with the largest number of bird species (59 species) recorded in stands which had been thinned for the longest period (8 years). “There appeared to be an edge effect, where birds were utilizing the edges of dense

---

pine stands but making little use of central areas” (Cameron nd:6). Cameron (nd) points out that the majority of 20 bird species considered ‘in decline’ across the NSW wheat belt are ground or low shrub feeders unlikely to find suitable habitat in dense stands of regenerating pine.

\*\* The Ayers *et al.* (2001) study, which involved a survey of 35 sites with varying degrees of shrub cover up to about 40%, found no overall effects of shrubs on species richness or abundance, although some individual species and species groups responded positively or negatively to increasing shrub cover. This research focussed on *Eremophila*, *Dodonaea* and *Senna* species. Localities with shrub cover over 40% were not included because it was not possible to find open areas for comparison.

Birds have also been surveyed in Back Creek State Forest near West Wyalong, in a patch of pure Belah and in adjacent White Cypress Pine-Box woodland with dense pine regrowth (Shelly 1998a). Both environments had not burnt for many years. Twenty nine bird species were recorded in the Belah thicket, and 40 in the pine-box woodlands. Dense pine regrowth was used by some birds, with one unknown species nesting extensively (Shelly 1998a). The number of bird species found at Back Creek is higher than the number found in unthinned pine thickets at Dubbo Zoo (28 species), but lower than the 59 species in the thinned plots there (Cameron nd). Shelly (1998a) suggests that the lower fauna diversity in the belah thickets may reflect the homogeneity of this habitat, which contained virtually no shrubs or groundcover, and thus few resources for birds. Conversely, Cameron (nd) suggests that the higher bird counts in the thinned stands at the Zoo may reflect the more varied habitat there.

One species which may be disadvantaged where fire is excluded and pine regeneration is dense, is the Pilliga Mouse *Pseudomys pilligaensis*. Individuals of this rare species, which is closely related to the New Holland Mouse (*Pseudomys novaehollandiae*), “were found in greatest abundance in recently burnt moist gullies,” and in areas with “extensive cover of low grasses and sedges, little shrub cover and large areas of ashcovered ground” (DEC 2005). The better-studied New Holland Mouse frequents areas in the early stages of recovery from fire where plant diversity is high and vegetation height is low (Tasker and Dickman 2004 and references therein).

The replacement of eucalypts by pines is likely to have affected some fauna through a reduction in nectar and hollows (Date *et al.* 2002, Lunt *et al.* 2006). For example Cameron (nd) reports that sugar gliders at the Zoo near Dubbo were associated with mature and regenerating eucalypts, but did not use unthinned pine stands. Koalas in the Pilliga are generally found in unburnt patches where the density of eucalypts exceeds 20 per hectare (Kavanagh and Barrott 2001).

---

So do dense stands of Cypress Pine regrowth enhance or reduce faunal diversity? Andrews (2003:15) suggests the answer depends on their location: “Where they occur in heavily cleared landscapes for instance, patches of regrowth cypress forest may be important as dense foliage refuge habitat for birds and other fauna.” In other words, these patches are likely to be an advance, in biodiversity terms, on completely cleared land. Major *et al.* (2003) have found that even small patches of White Cypress Pine provide good habitat for arboreal insects.

## Erosion

It is sometimes said that the soil under cypress pine thickets is at risk of erosion, due to loss of vascular plant cover. However as Thompson and Eldridge (2005b) point out, “Although groundstorey (vascular plant) cover may decline under dense stands of *C. glaucophylla*, other types of cover (biological soil crusts and litter) frequently compensate.” Thompson *et al.* (2006) found that the soil surface in cypress pine woodlands overall was moderately stable, though scores for infiltration and nutrient cycling were low. There was a very significant positive relationship between the species richness of soil crust taxa and scores for stability and infiltration.

## Cypress Pine and fire

Research into the impacts of fire on White Cypress Pine is surprisingly limited. No one, to our knowledge, has experimented with the effects of different fire intervals or intensities in *Callitris glaucophylla* forests or woodlands, and even the effects of a single fire have rarely been documented. Two sources, however, provide useful information on the fire-related attributes of the species. The first is the extensive research undertaken in NSW and Queensland with a view to informing forestry management of White Cypress Pine; the second is a series of studies on *Callitris intratropica*, a closely-related species in the Northern Territory. Here are some of the findings:

- White Cypress Pine is classified as an obligate seeder (NSW Fire Response Database – DEC 2002). Individual pines are certainly more likely to die in a fire than the eucalypts that grow with them (Lacey 1972).
- This does not mean, however, that all *C. glaucophylla* plants are killed in every fire. Even in hot, extensive wildfires, a proportion survives (Hawkins 1966). For example Mitchell (1991) cites the NSW Forestry Commission Annual Report for 1951/2, which indicates that many mature cypress pines survived the 1951 wildfires in the Pilliga Forest. Surviving veterans from a fire in 1926 could still be seen in Strahorn State Forest seventy years later (Allan 1998). In the Snowy River Valley many mature trees survived multiple fires in the early decades of European settlement (Pulsford *et al.* 1993).
- Several characteristics of the species encourage survival in the face of fire. First, some plants are tall enough to get above the flames (Figure 1). Second, even after complete leaf scorch, some individuals survive through production of epicormic shoots (Lacey 1973). Third, White Cypress Pine litter is probably less flammable than that of co-occurring eucalypts and grasses (Lacey 1973): fuel loads in *Callitris intratropica* stands are lower, moister, and contain much less grass than those under nearby eucalypts (Bowman and Wilson 1988). Fourth, dense stands of *Callitris glaucophylla* may naturally discourage fire spread by reducing wind speed (Thompson and Eldridge 2005b)



- 
- Small *Callitris* plants are more vulnerable to being killed by fire than large plants (Bowman *et al.* 1988, Bowman and Panton 1993, Allen 1998, unpub data D. Taylor QFRI 2007).
  - A fire shortly after a regeneration event can eliminate an entire cohort of young seedlings. Allen (1998) reports that this is definitely known to have happened in Euglo South State Forest in 1957. Once saplings have managed to get a few meters above grass height, however, if a fire occurs some generally survive (Figure 1 from CW Lit review).
  - White Cypress Pine, like several other *Callitris* taxa, is a T species, able to recruit between fires (*page 74*). As we have already seen, recruitment occurs episodically, in periods of higher than average rainfall, irrespective of fire. It may be some years after fire before any recruitment occurs (Allen 1998).
  - White Cypress Pine seeds develop in cones and are released in November and December (Hawkins 1966). Once released seed remains viable for only a short time. Seeds have “negligible dormancy” and there is no long term seed store either in the soil or on the plant (Lacey 1972, 1973).
  - Seed crops vary considerably between years, although even in poor years some seed is produced (Hawkins 1966). It is unclear whether reduced seed supply in poor years limits regeneration; Bowman and Harris (1995) conclude that it does not. As already noted when conditions are right rates of seed germination can be extremely high.
  - Stand density influences seed production considerably: the more open the stand, the more seed is produced (Lacey 1972).
  - Fire inhibits seed production. Hawkins (1966), who compared seed fall in burnt and unburnt patches, found a considerable reduction in the quantity and viability of seed produced in moderately burnt areas for five years post-fire, after which levels returned to normal. Almost no seed was produced for at least seven years post-fire in a patch where intense fire had killed most cypress pine trees.
  - Although seed of *Callitris* species does not generally appear to travel far from parent plants (Bowman *et al.* 1988, Bowman and Harris 1995 and references therein), seedlings of *C. glaucophylla* have been found up to 370 m from source trees (Lacey 1973).
  - *Callitris glaucophylla* reaches sexual maturity at between 6 and 12 years of age (Bowman and Harris 1995). Lacey (1972) reports individuals in the field producing cones at 6 years old when less than 1.2 m in height.
  - The life span of White Cypress Pine is at least 200 years (Lacey 1973, Bowman and Harris 1995).

Taken together, these characteristics paint a picture of a species whose abundance is likely to be readily regulated by fire. Elements of the life history of White Cypress Pine suggest extreme vulnerability to burning. These elements are its obligate seeder status, its lack of soil-stored seed which could potentially survive through more than one fire, the suppressive effects of fire on seed production and its relatively long juvenile period.

On the other hand, elements of its life history indicate an ability to survive in a fire prone environment, particularly where fire intensity is low. These elements include the capacity to create a local environment where fire may be precluded or at least reduced in intensity, the ability of larger individuals to survive fire while smaller competitors are eliminated, the capacity for seed dispersal

---

over moderate distances, the ability to recruit massively outside the window of opportunity provided by fire, and its longevity.

These latter elements also point to a species likely to do very well in the absence of fire. Fire exclusion, or long periods between fires, should allow numbers of White Cypress Pine to build up. As at least some seed is always available, recruitment will occur whenever climatic conditions are suitable, particularly in canopy gaps. By 6 to 12 years after recruitment, seed crops from young pines will be adding to those produced by older trees. If mature trees should die of old age, young trees will continue to ensure a seed source for further recruitment.

In fact, as already noted, long fire-free periods have seen the development of dense, locked stands of young cypress. In pre-European forests and woodlands, fire – along with competition from large adult trees and perhaps also predation by native animals – probably limited sapling abundance, with fire selectively killing many small pines while leaving others to survive and dominate. The presence of eucalypts is likely to have both limited pine recruitment through direct competition for resources, and also encouraged fire through the production of flammable litter – which in turn would have discouraged the pine. Periodic fire may well have encouraged native tussock grasses which again would have provided flammable fuel for the fires that favoured eucalypts over pines.\*\*[FOOTNOTE]

\*\*This fire-mediated regulatory process may have taken place primarily in clearings created by death of large, old trees – where grass growth and curing, as well as pine recruitment, were probably highest. Harris and Lamb (2004), in a review of the ecology of White Cypress Pine in Queensland, conclude that “The occurrence of regular fires in cypress forests apparently resulted in an open forest structure with eucalypt dominants and scattered small clumps of large cypress pine.” Clumping may have been encouraged as small pines were killed off in open grassy areas and on the edge of dense pine stands, while individuals in the middle of stands survived (Lacey 1973). This small-scale mosaic of multi-aged stands probably existed within a larger-scale mosaic of grassy and shrubby vegetation, which would have been influenced by soil conditions as well as by fire (Allan 1998).

## **Conclusion**

From the little we know, the ecology of Western Slopes Dry Sclerophyll Forests shows every sign of sharing the ecological processes familiar from moderately productive dry sclerophyll forests elsewhere in NSW. Its sclerophyll shrub complement almost certainly contains a number of species which recruit primarily with fire; the balance between these species and those able to recruit between fires, like White Cypress Pine, is almost certainly fire-mediated; and variability in time-since-fire and fire frequency provide a range of habitat resources which enables a diverse fauna to persist.

---

Variable fire frequencies within the state-wide thresholds of 7 and 30 years are likely to be appropriate for this forest type. Where absence of fire has allowed extensive stands of species such as *Callitris glaucophylla* or *Allocasuarina leuhmannii* to develop, one or two short intervals in at least some parts of the landscape may help regenerate the grass and shrub layer, and provide more diverse fauna habitat – as we have seen, Date *et al.* (2002) suggest occasional intervals as low as two years, in this context. The finding that many bird species are more abundant in recently and/or moderately frequently burnt habitat suggests that intervals in the lower half of the state-wide dry sclerophyll forest interval range are likely to be an important element of fire regimes which promote plant and animal diversity.

### **Southern Tableland Dry Sclerophyll Forests**

Southern Tableland Dry Sclerophyll Forests occur on the Southern and Central Tablelands between 600 and 1100 m above sea level, in rugged, rocky terrain on shallow, infertile soils. This is not productive country: trees reach only 15-20 m in height, sclerophyllous shrubs form an open, species-poor understorey, the open ground cover of tussock grasses contains *Lomandra* species and some forbs but not the wide range of herbs found in adjoining grassy woodlands on more fertile soils. Trees are mostly stringybarks, peppermints and scribbly gums. *Eucalyptus macrorhyncha* (Red Stringybark) and *E. rossii* (Scribbly Gum) occur throughout the range of this vegetation class, while other eucalypt species are distributed according to soil type, rainfall and altitude. *E. dives*, for example, co-occurs in elevated, wetter areas. Shrubs are mostly peas, wattles and epacrids; common species include *Daviesia mimosoides*, *Daviesia latifolia*, *Acacia falciformis*, *Hibbertia obtusifolia* and *Melichrus urceolatus*. *Joycea pallida* (Silvertop Wallaby Grass) is commonly found in the ground layer (Keith 2004).

Southern Tablelands Dry Sclerophyll Forest occurs on hills near Bathurst, Goulburn and Yass, and also on Black Mountain near Canberra. Though poor soils discouraged clearing these forests were often selectively logged, and grazed (Moore 1953, Keith 2004). Current distribution includes substantial areas in reserves as well as patches on private property.

### **Fire on Black Mountain**

Thirty years ago, Rosemary Purdie conducted some of Australia's first fire ecology studies in the shrubby forests on the slopes of Canberra's Black Mountain (Purdie and Slatyer 1976, Purdie 1977a, b). This careful work demonstrated the varied responses of plant species to fire, and is still highly relevant today.

---

The vegetation on Black Mountain falls into the Southern Tableland Dry Sclerophyll Forest class. *Eucalyptus macrorhyncha*, *E. rossii* and *E. mannifera* are the dominant tree species. Common shrubs include *Daviesia mimosoides*, *Acacia genistifolia*, *Dillwynia retorta* and *Brachyloma daphnoides*. Herbaceous species include grasses *Joycea pallida* (then *Danthonia pallida*) and *Poa* species, with occasional forbs, particularly orchids, appearing in winter and spring. Elevation is about 650 m above sea level, annual rainfall averages 626 mm (Purdie and Slatyer 1976).

Experimental fires were carried out in three sites, which had previously been burnt 9, 11 and 33+ years ago respectively. Purdie and Slatyer (1976:225) note that prior to the experimental fire in the long unburnt site, “many of the larger shrubs were senescent or in varying stages of decay,” whereas shrub density at the other two sites was considerable. At each site 60 small quadrats were set up, 30 in an area which was then burnt (in summer), and 30 in an area which was left unburnt. Post-fire regeneration was monitored over several years (Purdie and Slatyer 1976). Species were classified as ‘obligate seed regenerators’ (obligate seeders), ‘obligate root resprouters’ (resprouters which didn’t produce seedlings), or ‘facultative root resprouters’ (resprouters which did produce seedlings).

Here are some of the findings:

- Almost all shrubs resprouted; the only shrubs which were clearly obligate seeders were *Acacia genistifolia*, *Dillwynia retorta* and *Pimelea linifolia*. *Pimelea linifolia* germinated in the long-unburnt site after fire, though it was not recorded there prior to the burn. All three species flowered within three years of fire (Purdie and Slatyer 1976).
- Most resprouting shrubs also produced seedlings. Some, such as *Daviesia mimosoides*, *Acacia buxifolia* and *Indigofera australis* were able to increase population numbers by root suckering – which was stimulated by fire.
- Flowering on resprouts occurred within two years of fire. Seedlings were slower to reach maturity, with many not flowering by the end of the three year monitoring period (Purdie and Slatyer 1976).
- Shrub and herb seedlings arose from seeds stored in the soil (Purdie 1977b).
- All tree species resprouted and also produced seedlings (Purdie and Slatyer 1976). Tree seedlings developed in both burnt and unburnt plots (Purdie 1977b).
- All the resprouters which didn’t produce seedlings were geophytic monocots, a category which included many orchids. All orchids flowered in the first year after fire. Several herbaceous species in this category – three Lomandras and *Dianella revoluta* – were able to increase through vegetative regrowth (Purdie and Slatyer 1976).
- Almost all species showed much higher seed germination in burnt compared with unburnt areas (Purdie 1977a, Purdie and Slatyer 1976), and survival rates were also generally higher in burnt vegetation (Purdie 1977b).
- A few species, including the dominant grass *Joycea pallida* and the exotic herb *Hypochoeris radicata*, produced more seedlings in unburnt than in burnt areas (Purdie and Slatyer 1976).
- Obligate seeders had more seedlings and higher seedling survival rates than resprouters (Purdie and Slatyer 1976).
- Many resprouters which weren’t able to sucker flowered rapidly after fire on regrowth, and this produced some seedlings in Year 2 (Purdie 1977b, Purdie and Slatyer 1976).

- 
- Resprouter recovery stabilised at a lower level in the previously long-unburnt site (60% of pre-fire numbers – which we have already noted were relatively low), than in the two more recently burnt sites (85-90% of pre-fire numbers) (Purdie 1977a). In the unburnt plots, many species declined with time. Obligate seeder population numbers declined 16-22% in these plots in the first year of monitoring, and an additional 5-10% in the second (Purdie 1977a).

“With the exception of rare species, all the tree, shrub and herb species represented in the quadrats prior to burning ... were present in the regenerating communities in the first year after burning” (Purdie and Slatyer 1976:233). Purdie and Slatyer (1976) conclude that changes in floristics as time-since-fire go by are merely changes in dominance due to differences in species growth rates and longevity, and, sometimes, reflect a move from above-ground to presence only in the under-ground seedbank. ‘Relay floristics’, where additional species join the community as the period without disturbance lengthens, does not appear to characterise Southern Tableland Dry Sclerophyll Forest. This conclusion is consistent with what one might expect from a vegetation type that is, in Bond *et al.* (2003, 2005) terms, primarily climate limited, with some degree of modification by fire (*page 10*).

Purdie’s findings tell us something about the effects of fire on plants in general, and also about species responses in Southern Tableland Dry Sclerophyll Forests in particular. Higher germination and seedling survival rates in burnt than in unburnt patches is a common finding in fire-prone vegetation, as is the tendency for obligate seeders to outdo resprouters in numbers of post-fire seedlings. The small obligate seeder shrub complement and the rapid post-fire flowering, while by no means unique to this ecosystem, distinguishes it from others.

### **Post-fire grazing**

Another classic study, by CSIRO researchers Leigh and Holgate, was published in 1979. This study assessed the effects of post-fire grazing by mammals on seedlings and resprouts in three dry sclerophyll forest and woodland environments on the Southern Tablelands. One site, at Mundoonen Nature Reserve near Yass, was classic Southern Tablelands Dry Sclerophyll Forest. Dominant trees were *Eucalyptus rossii*, *E. macrorhyncha* and *E. bridgesiana*. Shrubs included *Daviesia virgata*, *Dillwynia retorta*, *Gompholobium huegelii* and *Melichrus urceolatus*. *Poa sieberiana* dominated the ground layer. The main grazing animals at this site were grey kangaroos, with a few swamp wallabies and rabbits (Leigh and Holgate 1979).

Some of the plots at each site were open to grazing, while the rest were fenced to prevent access. Plots were not large. Half of those in each treatment were burnt while others remained unburnt. In the Mundoonen site the effects of grazing were monitored for three years before a single low intensity fire in early autumn was added to the experimental design.

---

Grazing alone reduced shrub density at Mundoonen by 19% over four years, while on ungrazed plots shrub density increased by 8% due to recruitment by the native pea *Indigofera australis*. Grazing effects were not uniform across shrub species. Fire increased grazing-related mortality in some species. Across the three sites, grazing after fire produced a range of effects on different species, but generally increased the mortality of both shrub seedlings and resprouts, creating a more open, grassy environment. Leigh and Holgate (1979) conclude that the interaction between fire and grazing may be of considerable importance and deserves further study.

To what extent post-fire grazing effects were exacerbated by the small size of the fires in this study is not clear. A number of other studies have shown that grazers, both native and domestic, often concentrate on recently burnt areas (Robertson 1985, Andrew 1986, Southwell and Jarman 1987). Where burnt areas are extensive, animals may spread out, reducing grazing pressure at any one point (Archibald and Bond 2004). Conversely, where burnt areas are small, grazing may be particularly heavy. It may therefore be a good idea to burnt relatively large patches at a time (Trollope and Trollope 2004).

The need to consider the effects of post-fire grazing by native animals may be growing in the Southern Tablelands, particularly as numbers of macropods have built up over time due to landscape and population management changes (reduction or cessation of shooting) (Dr Phil Borchard *pers. comm.*)

## **Conclusion**

Although fire ecology research in Southern Tablelands Dry Sclerophyll Forests has not been extensive and is now some decades old, it provides indications as to the probable effects of different fire frequencies. Kenny *et al.* (2004) recommend intervals between 7 and 30 years for dry sclerophyll shrub forests. From the little we know and can surmise, this recommendation is likely to be appropriate for Southern Tableland Dry Sclerophyll Forests.

Thinking first about lower thresholds, the risks of very short interfire intervals described for other vegetation types of course also exist in Southern Tableland Dry Sclerophyll Forests. However the species characteristics observed by Purdie and Slatyer (1976) suggest that moderately frequent fire is unlikely to be problematic. All known obligate seeder species on Black Mountain flowered within three years of fire, and all resprouting species flowered, on resprouts, within two years. A seven year minimum is well above these juvenile periods. Seven year intervals and even occasional intervals down to 4 or 5 years are thus unlikely to cause species to be lost from this community.

---

Upper thresholds need to ensure that I species have opportunities to recruit before adult plants and seedbanks decline, and that competitive interactions that occur in the absence of fire are managed (pages 8-10).

From the little we know, competitive exclusion does not appear to be a major issue in Southern Tablelands Dry Sclerophyll Forests. Net seedling recruitment in unburnt plots on Black Mountain, and particularly in the plot which had not had a fire for over 30 years, was not high (Purdie 1977b), and species which recruited preferentially in unburnt areas were often herbaceous (Purdie and Slatyer 1976). It appears that the shrub complement in this vegetation type does not contain any, or many, of the T species shrubs that increase when vegetation in warmer, wetter areas is left unburnt for a long time. Nor, it seems, are many shrubs sufficiently large and long-lived to dominate to the detriment of smaller species after many years without fire, as occurs in coastal heaths (Section 2). Rather, shrubs in Southern Tableland Dry Sclerophyll Forest are generally fire-cued and decrease in abundance as time-since-fire progresses. This vegetation type is thus likely to look more 'open' when long unburnt than when a burn has occurred within the last couple of decades. The grass *Joycea pallida* may recruit between fires (Purdie 1977b), and that may assist the development of a grassy understorey in the absence of fire. Whether competitive interactions between dominant grasses and smaller herbaceous species such as orchids exist in long unburnt areas Southern Tableland Dry Sclerophyll Forest is not known. It is also possible that some exotics or native species from other environments may be able to establish and multiply between fires, and so could present a threat to native plant diversity. *Kunzea ericoides*, whose ability to encroach has been documented in the ACT and Victoria, may be a candidate (Kirschbaum and Williams 1991, Singer and Burgman 1999). This possibility should be monitored.

The greater risk, at this end of the fire frequency spectrum, is that I species native to the Southern Tablelands Dry Sclerophyll Forest may decline under very long intervals. The recommended upper threshold of 30 years is several years below the maximum inter-fire interval involved in Purdie's study (33 years). Shrubs in this long unburnt site were senescent prior to the experimental fire, and total plant density, at 8.0 plants/m<sup>2</sup>, was considerably lower than in the more recently burnt sites, which averaged 30.4 and 19.2 plants/m<sup>2</sup> respectively (Purdie and Slatyer 1976). The difference in density was particularly marked for small shrubs and herbs. Although lack of replication of the time-since-fire in this study means these observations should be treated with caution, they are congruent with other findings and observations. Recent inspection of one of Purdie's sites, now unburnt for 34 years, found shrubs were sparse, though cover of *Joycea pallida* was considerable (Penny Watson pers. obs. 2005; pers. comm. Margaret Kitchin, Environment ACT, 2005). Monitoring in unburnt plots over the years of Purdie's study showed declines in plant numbers (Purdie 1977a), and post-fire resprouting was less prolific on the previously long unburnt site than in sites with shorter interfire intervals (Purdie 1977a). If numbers of adult plants of many species decline with time-since-fire, after several decades regeneration will increasingly depend on the longevity of seedbanks – an unknown quantity. Seedling regeneration in Purdie's site with the longest inter-fire interval was of the same order as that in the more recently burnt sites (Purdie 1997b), suggesting seedbanks at 30-35 years post-fire are still adequate. However this may not be the case four or five decades post-fire.

---

Grazing before fire may exacerbate the problem by reducing seed input by adult plants, while post-fire grazing may eliminate seedlings and stress resprouting plants, particularly if burns are small (*page 100*). In very long unburnt sites with few shrubs it may be necessary to supplement seedbanks with seed from nearby more frequently burnt areas if the aim is to restore the pre-existing species complement.

An additional issue for fire frequency concerns how long the seedlings of the many resprouting species take to become fire-tolerant. We do know that they grow slowly relative to their obligate seeder counterparts, and Purdie (1977a) suggests that, from her observations, even after a 9 to 11 year interfire interval young plants may be vulnerable. Intervals above 15 years within a variable regime of intervals between seven and 30 years should allow opportunities for these seedlings to fully develop, while still allowing species which produce most of their seed-crop in the early post-fire years the opportunity to build up population numbers through some short intervals now and then.

#### **v. FIRE IN WET SCLEROPHYLL FORESTS**

“The giants of the Australian bush are the towering eucalypts of the wet sclerophyll forests” (Keith 2004:58). Found in areas of high rainfall on moderately fertile soils, these forests are characterised by a canopy of tall, straight-trunked eucalypts over a softleaved understorey of shrubs, herbs and ferns. Located floristically and often physically between rainforests and the woodlands and dry sclerophyll forests which occur where rainfall and/or soil fertility are lower, the wet sclerophyll forest understorey may be more, or less, shrubby (Keith 2004).

“The wet sclerophyll forests not only tolerate but seem to promote one of the most fearsome and catastrophic ecological disturbances on earth – crown forest fires” (Keith 2004:59). Though devastating to humans, these fires play an essential role in forest renewal, allowing the light these trees need to regenerate to reach ground level, and holding back “the rising tide of mesophyllous plants” which would otherwise see succession to rainforest (Keith 2004:59).

Much of what we know about fire in wet sclerophyll forests comes from over 50 years of research in high altitude forests of Mountain Ash (*Eucalyptus regnans*), a species which occurs in Victoria and Tasmania but not in NSW.

Wet sclerophyll forests occur across eastern Australia where factors such as higher soil fertility, rainfall and topographic relief (slopes; valleys) provide suitable habitat. Climatic patterns from hot



---

dry summers in the south to wet summers in the north strongly interact with the high fuel loads produced by these productive systems. In the classic studies in the Victorian Ash forests (see Ashton 1981) it has been demonstrated that fire (i.e. hot devastating summer crown fire) is a major ecological event that shapes those forests. McCarthy *et al.* (1999) modeled fire regimes in those forests. The results suggest a mean fire interval in those forests of 35-70 years (with a mean interval between tree killing fires – presumably more intense fires – of about 75 – 150 years). Changes (decreases) in fire intervals predict biodiversity declines in these forests. In northern Australia and along the NSW coast and ranges, fire in wet sclerophyll forests may be different in average intensity and season, none-the-less it is still considered a major determinant of successional change (e.g. Harrington & Sanderson 1994).

A number of canopy species in wet sclerophyll forests are obligate seeders (species that if burnt by intense fire regenerate from seed not lignotubers or basal sprouting). Some canopy dominants in coastal CMAs (Hawkesbury –Nepean, Hunter-Central Rivers, Northern Rivers and Southern Rivers) may be or act as seeder species under certain conditions or in certain locations (e.g. *E. grandis*, *E. pilularis* - Ashton 1981). Hence, based on the Victorian model, intense fire (particularly crown fire) may result in even-aged stands of canopy species that are not capable of recruitment until they age past the primary juvenile stage. Repeat fires within this period (decades for some species) would shift the vegetation towards those species that resprout or with short juvenile periods. This model results in regenerating canopy dominants, or alternatively, thickets of subcanopy species under frequent fire. The floristic and structural similarities of wet sclerophyll forests at regional or national scales, however, mask some significant differences in the fire ecology among these systems.

Two classes of grassy wet sclerophyll forest occur in the Murray Valley, Montane Wet Sclerophyll Forests and Southern Tableland Wet Sclerophyll Forests.

### **Montane Wet Sclerophyll Forests**

On steep slopes between 800 and 1400 m amongst winter mists, frosts and snow, grow Montane Wet Sclerophyll Forests. Ash eucalypts dominate these forests, which are found south from the Brindabella Range near Canberra, blanket the western and southern fall of the Kosciuszko plateau and extend into Victoria. The dominant tree species in this region is the Alpine Ash *E. delegatensis*, which occurs either in pure stands or with *E. dalrympleana* (Mountain Gum) or *E. pauciflora*. Patches of Montane Wet Sclerophyll Forest are also found on the eastern escarpment and in sheltered coastal mountain valleys; here the dominant is *Eucalyptus fraxinoides* (White Ash). Soft and hard-leaved shrubs including *Acacia dealbata*, *Bossiaea foliosa*, *Daviesia latifolia*, *Leucopogon lanceolatus*, *Coprosma hirtella*, *Olearia megalophylla*, *Polyscias sambucifolia*, *Tasmania lanceolata* and *T. xerophila* form a variable shrub layer over a ground cover of ferns, herbs and grasses,

---

including *Poa ensiformis* and *Poa helmsii*. Steep terrain has largely protected these forests from clearing and logging, however some have been grazed (Keith 2004).

The vegetation groups identified by Gellie (2005) which most closely match this description are:

- Group 87 – Western Escarpment Moist Shrub/Herb/Grass Forest. Co-dominated by *Eucalyptus delegatensis* and *E. dalrympleana* with an open shrub layer of *Polyscias sambucifolia*, *Daviesia latifolia*, *Cosprosmia hirtella* and *Tasmannia xerophila*, these forests, which are virtually uncleared, cover 76,000 ha. The grasses *Poa ensiformis*, *Elymus scaber* and *Poa helmsii* are interspersed with a wide range of forbs. Eighty percent of this vegetation group is in dedicated reserves.
- Group 86 – Western Sub-alpine Moist Shrub Forest. Dominated by *E. delegatensis* with *E. pauciflora* often forming a secondary tree layer, shrub cover in this vegetation group varies from sparse to dense. Shrub species include *Tasmannia lanceolata*, *Polyscias sambucifolia*, *Coprosma hirtella*, *Lomatia myricoides* and *Olearia megalophylla*. Ground species include *Poa ensiformis* and various herbs. This vegetation group covers an estimated 22,900 ha, has not been cleared, and is 89% reserved.

Gellie (2005) categorises all as Ash Eucalypt Forests, which he describes as “typical fire sensitive montane tall forests, which can succumb to stand replacing fires at intervals as short as 40 to 60 years. Because of local site conditions, Ash Eucalypt Forests are fast growing and highly productive in their respective montane and sub-alpine environments” (Gellie 2005:240).

### **Obligate Seeder Eucalypts**

Eucalypts are renowned for their ability to resprout, from lignotubers at ground level and from epicormic shoots on trunks and branches. A few eucalypt taxa, however, do not conform to this pattern; chief amongst them are the ash species *E. delegatensis*, *E. fraxinoides* and *E. regnans*. The response of these mavericks to fire is that of the classic obligate seeder with on-plant seed storage (Sections 1.2 and 2.1.2); adults receiving 100% leaf scorch are killed by fire and regeneration relies on seed released from fruits high in the canopy.

What do we know about the fire ecology of obligate seeder eucalypts? Some research into *E. delegatensis* has been carried out – mostly in Tasmania (eg Bowman and Kirkpatrick 1986a, Ellis 1985) but also in the ACT (O’Dowd and Gill 1984), while as far as I am aware *E. fraxinoides* is yet to be studied. In Victoria extensive work into the ecology of ash eucalypts has focussed on *E. regnans*.

Regeneration of *E. regnans* in the absence of fire has been researched in detail by Victorian ecologist David Ashton. In one early study – started in 1949 – both natural regeneration and seedlings arising from sown seed were followed in three sites, one a 50 m gap created by the fall of a number of trees, one a site with an intact canopy of mature *E. regnans* from which the understorey was removed, and the third a mature forest site with both tree canopy and understorey intact (Ashton and Chinner 1999). While seedling survival was better in the two more open sites than under full canopy, no *E. regnans* seedling in any site survived beyond 13 years, and very few beyond six years. By two years after germination all seedlings in the intact forest were dead. Many factors

---

contributed to the total failure of *E. regnans* to regenerate, including fungal attack, predation by insects, browsing by mammals, being smothered by litter, competition from dense understorey, desiccation due to the transpiration demands of established plants, and lack of light particularly as saplings developed pendulous foliage.

Studies of regeneration in Tasmanian *E. delegatensis* forests suggests that the controls on between-fire establishment are somewhat more relaxed there than in Victoria's Mountain Ash country: Bowman and Kirkpatrick (1986a) found *E. delegatensis* seedlings and saplings growing in unburnt areas. Adult plants were, however, very effective in suppressing young plants, largely through their influence on soil moisture (Bowman and Kirkpatrick 1986b,c). Bowman and Kirkpatrick (1986a) conclude that few saplings survive to join the adult population, and that "natural regeneration of *E. delegatensis* in dry forest appears to be largely dependent upon fire" (Bowman and Kirkpatrick 1986a:71).

On the other hand, the link between crown fire and regeneration of ash eucalypts has been apparent for many years (Ashton 1981 and references therein).

"Crown fire eliminates most of the difficulties encountered by *E. regnans* regeneration by causing mass seedfall, creating a suitable seed bed and by temporarily changing the microclimate, soil moisture regime, soil nutrient status, microbial populations and ant foraging activity" (Ashton and Chinner 1999:265).

O'Dowd and Gill (1984) compared the behaviour of *E. delegatensis* on two sites in the Brindabella Ranges in the ACT, one burnt in an experimental fire which killed 93% of the Alpine Ash trees, one unburnt. In the unburnt site ants remove a large proportion of the small number of seeds which were released through the activities of Gang Gang Cockatoos in the canopy, and only a handful of seedlings emerged – none of which survived beyond the cotyledon stage. In the burnt site, however, many seedlings established.

Both *E. regnans* and *E. delegatensis* form even-aged stands which can be dated to severe bushfires, such as that in 1939 (Gilbert 1959, Ashton 1976, 1981; O'Dowd and Gill 1984, McCarthy and Lindenmayer 1998). Even when a wildfire does occur, regeneration of *E. regnans* is limited to areas where all, or almost all adult trees have been killed (Ashton and Martin 1996a,b). Similarly, Ellis (1985) found that post-fire *E. delegatensis* seedlings growing under a canopy of living mature trees in Tasmania did not develop, while in the ACT after the 2003 fires Vivian (2005) and Larkin (pers. comm. 2006) found that while *E. delegatensis* seedlings germinated abundantly after both low and high intensity fires, seedling height was considerably greater where burns had been severe.

If a fire kills some but not all trees in a patch, stands containing trees of more than one age class can result (Gilbert 1959, Ashton 1976, Bowman and Kirkpatrick 1984, Ellis 1993). For example a stand of *E. delegatensis* trees studied by O'Dowd and Gill (1984) in the Brindabella Ranges contained two age classes stemming from 1951-2 and 1939, both severe fire seasons in the ACT. Different age classes may also be dispersed through the landscape (Gilbert 1959) because even severe fires of considerable extent are patchy – see Ashton (1981) re 1939 fires, and Smith and Woodgate (1985) re 1983 fires. Doherty and Wright (2006), who assessed regeneration in the northern reaches of the Alps after the widespread fires of early 2003, found that while approximately 30% of *E. delegatensis*

---

stands in the study area had been killed, the majority had survived. Bowman and Kirkpatrick (1986a) also report considerable post-fire survival of mature *E. delegatensis* in Tasmania.

After a 'stand-replacing' fire seed is released at unprecedented rates, temporarily overwhelming the seed-collecting capacities of ants (O'Dowd and Gill 1984). Rain provides the impetus for germination, and seedling density can be very high (Gilbert 1959, O'Dowd and Gill 1984, Ashton and Martin 1996a). Seedlings self-thin as they develop (Gilbert 1959, O'Dowd and Gill 1984, Ashton 1976, Ashton and Martin 1996a). Shoot growth is slow at first but increases rapidly (Ashton 1975), allowing *E. regnans* to reach 7 m in height in seven years (Ashton and Martin 1996a). *E. delegatensis* also grows rapidly: Doherty and Wright (2006) report that by 12 months after the 2003 fire some seedlings were already over 1.5 m high. Mountain Ash stands pass through a very dense thicket stage, and a stage when suppressed trees destined not to survive long-term are still living beneath the canopy, again creating a very dense forest. Canopy cover reaches a maximum at about 40 years post-fire, opens out somewhat as the stand matures, and continues to decline slowly but steadily to at least 220 years (Ashton 1976).

Like other obligate seeders with canopy-stored seed, ash eucalypts are vulnerable at each end of the fire frequency spectrum. A tree-killing fire within the juvenile period of these species will eliminate them, as there will be no seed available for regeneration. The juvenile period of *Eucalyptus regnans* is considered to be 20 years (McCarthy *et al.* 1999), while the NSW Fire Response Database (DEC 2002) gives a figure of 10 years for *E. delegatensis*. Gilbert (1959) reports that two fires 14 years apart in Tasmanian wet sclerophyll forest produced a dense fern thicket, from which a few sparse eucalypt seedlings struggled to emerge.

A very long period without fire also threatens these species. With respect to Mountain Ash, Ashton and Chinner (1999:278) consider that "if, by chance there is freedom from fire for another 2-3 centuries it is highly likely that the readily dispersible *Atherosperma moschatum* will invade from the gullies and form a type of rainforest with some of the more shade-bearing wet sclerophyll species such as *Olearia argophylla* and *Hedycarya angustifolia*." *E. regnans* trees are believed to live for at least 300 years (McCarthy *et al.* 1999). Given their inability to regenerate without a fire, trees left unburnt for several centuries are unlikely to replace themselves before they die. Studies have shown that the seed of these giants does not survive in the soil (Ashton 1979), so if a fire occurs after adults have gone from a site, there will be no capacity for them to regenerate.

Research in Tasmania suggests that in at least some circumstances, *E. delegatensis* trees in long-unburnt environments may be at risk of dying well before their potential lifespan, which DEC (2002) lists as 400 years. Ellis (1985) investigated vegetation patterns on a cool, moist, elevated plateau in the north of the state, using ring counts to determine tree ages and fire history. He concluded that while the entire area could potentially support rainforest, prior to European settlement fire had allowed *E. delegatensis* forest, and in some areas grassland, to survive. Long interfire intervals over the last 150 years were associated with the development of an increasingly mesic understorey of rainforest species, particularly *Nothofagus cunninghamii*. In many places where this transition was occurring, *E. delegatensis* trees were either dead or dying; growth curves developed from ring counts indicated that these trees had grown normally for 50-60 years after fire, then declined over 20 to 25 years before dying. Ring counts on fire scars found on dead eucalypts in rainforest stands

---

suggested that prior to 1850, fires occurred at intervals of 15-50 years.<sup>1</sup> In NSW, Keith (2004) also notes the tendency for cool temperate rainforest to invade eucalypt forest, but points out that *Nothofagus* is not found in southern NSW, and that patches of cool temperate rainforest are few. The tendency for Montane Wet Sclerophyll Forest to succeed to rainforest is therefore likely to be much more limited than in Ellis's sites, and the need for fire to truncate this succession in order to keep *E. delegatensis* trees healthy is also less likely to be important. Ellis's work does, however, suggest that understorey composition and associated soil characteristics may influence survival of Alpine Ash, and that these factors should not be ignored when considering the impacts of long interfire intervals (Ellis and Pennington 1989, 1992).

### Understorey Dynamics

Three facts stand out from research into the effects of fire on the understorey of *E. regnans* and *E. delegatensis* forests. First, fires can, and do, occur in the understorey without impacting the tree canopy. Second, unlike the tree species, understorey plants in these forests often store seed in the soil. Third, these understoreys are dynamic: they change with time-since-fire and with fire frequency.

Many authors attest to the fact that fire can burn through the ash eucalypt forest understorey without unduly affecting adult trees. When this has occurred, understorey plants will be of a younger post-fire age than the trees above them (McCarthy *et al.* 1999). In a series of stands near Wallaby Creek, the site of much of Ashton's work, "the ages of *E. regnans* ranged from 15 to 220 years, whereas those of *P. aspera* [understorey shrub *Pomaderris aspera*] ranged from 15 to 75 years" (Ashton 1976:411). In Tasmania, Bowman and Kirkpatrick (1986a) studied fires in which adult *E. delegatensis* trees survived but mortality in the understorey was high, while Ellis (1985) identified understorey fires as a vital element in sustaining *E. delegatensis* forests on the Mt Maurice plateau. After the 2003 Kosciuszko fires Miles and Cameron (2006:23) found places where *E. delegatensis* had been killed, and others "where the understorey had been consumed with no canopy scorch." Ashton and Martin (1996b) noted considerable differences in the post-fire composition of the understorey in a site where only the understorey was burnt but the canopy remained alive, and a nearby site where intense fire had destroyed both canopy and understorey.

Many species in the understorey of ash eucalypt forests store seed in the soil (Ashton 1979, 1981). While the seeds of some species appear to react to fire cues (Ashton 1979), most if not all also respond to other forms of disturbance that allow light to reach ground level. Ashton and Chinner (1999), whose study did not involve fire, found prolific germination of both herbaceous and woody understorey species in two sites where canopy and/or understorey cover had been removed, while very little germination occurred under mature forest with trees and shrubs intact. After fire many species in the *E. regnans* understorey regenerate only from seed; this is particularly the case for woody species (Ashton 1981). A number of shrubs and small trees, including *Olearia argophylla*, regrow from lignotubers.

---

<sup>1</sup> For further insight into the wet sclerophyll/rainforest dynamic from a vital attributes perspective see Noble and Slatyer (1980), who use observations in Tasmania to demonstrate the explanatory power of their model.

---

Changes in understorey composition with increasing time-since-fire have been documented in *E. regnans* forest in Victoria, and in *E. delegensis* forest in Tasmania. In neither case is understorey composition quite the same as that described by Keith (2004) and Gellie (2005) for Montane Ash Wet Sclerophyll Forests in NSW, however there is much common ground.<sup>2</sup>

The early post-fire years are characterised by “a luxuriant growth of herbs” (Ashton 1981:353). The open conditions created by fire provide a window of opportunity for species which do not thrive in the later post-fire years. In *E. regnans* forest studied by Ashton and Martin (1996a) four new species appeared soon after fire, three of which persisted only 1-2 years. Understorey plants common in the first couple of post-fire years in Tasmanian ash forests include *Senecio* daisies and the Scrub Nettle *Urtica incisa* (Gilbert 1959). Miles and Cameron (2006) report that the rare perennial forb *Halorgis exalata* ssp. *exalata* regenerated massively in *E. delegatensis* forest after the 2003 Kosciuszko fires, flowering and fruiting profusely within the subsequent two years. Seedlings of this species were abundant where the eucalypts had been killed, and perhaps even more so where the canopy was intact but fire had burnt through the understorey. Ashton (1981) notes that plant species diversity tends to be greatest in the first post-fire decade.

Very quickly, however, shrubs which germinated after the fire become large enough to take over (Ashton and Martin 1996b). There is a progression in shrub species dominance as time-since-fire goes by. While to some extent this sequence reflects the different growth rates and life-spans of the species involved, it also owes something to differential ability to recruit between fires.

Several researchers have documented understorey composition 20 to 25 years post-fire. Middle-sized, relatively short-lived shrubs such as *Cassinia aculeata*, *Goodia lotifolia* and *Olearia lirata* are often present (Ashton and Martin 1996b). In *E. regnans* forests *Pomaderris aspera* has frequently gained dominance by this stage, and may be very thick (Ashton 2000). *Acacia dealbata*, *Olearia argophylla* and *Prostanthera lasianthos* are often important understorey components (Gilbert 1959, Ashton 2000). Once these shrubs mature their cover is very high; when added to the cover of mature crowns of *E. regnans* this produces a total forest cover of 75%, the equivalent of rainforest (Ashton 1976).

By 50 years post-fire the short-lived Asteraceous shrubs have disappeared and the density of *Pomaderris aspera* is declining (Ashton 2000). *Acacia dealbata* trees have emerged above the *Pomaderris* thicket and form a sparse subcanopy beneath the eucalypts (Ashton 2000). *Prostanthera lasianthos* dies out at around 60-70 years (Ashton 2000), *Pomaderris* at about 100, although it declines slowly from about 40 years post-fire (Ashton 1976, 2000). Gilbert (1959) estimates that few *Acacia dealbata* trees survive more than 70 years. While some shrubs are capable of between-fire recruitment, in most species this is limited and by 50 to 70 years post-fire the shrub layer has often opened out leaving a dense understorey of ferns (Ashton 1976, 2000). Understorey species whose abundance increases in long-unburnt *E. regnans* forest include *Coprosma quadrifida* and the Rough Tree Fern *Cyathea australis* (Ashton 1976, Ashton and Martin 1996b).

---

<sup>2</sup> In fact, of the Wet Sclerophyll Forest vegetation classes described in Keith (2004), the one whose understorey appears to have most in common with the *E. regnans* understorey described by Victorian researchers is Southern Escarpment Wet Sclerophyll Forest. However only one of the five eucalypt species listed by Keith (2004) as indicative of this vegetation class acts as an obligate seeder in NSW (DEC 2002).

---

Rainforest species may also increase in long-unburnt ash forests. This appears to occur more rapidly in Tasmanian Alpine Ash forests than in ash forests in Victoria or NSW (Gilbert 1959, Ellis 1985). However even in Victoria where temperate rainforest patches are uncommon, rainforest species increase with time-since-fire, particularly where rainfall is high and/or seed is readily available from rainforest gullies (Ashton 1981, 2000).

Ashton (2000) notes that when a fire does come along after a long interval, many species will regenerate from soil-stored seed, but for some the period of soil storage may be too long. As is the case everywhere, the longevity of soil-stored seed is very poorly known. Some species appear to have the ability to survive as soil-stored seed for a very long time: Gilbert (1959) suggests that this must apply to *Acacia dealbata*, which appears after fire when even when stands of very old trees are disturbed.

Few studies have specifically addressed the effects of different fire frequencies on the ash wet sclerophyll forest understorey, however observations by Gilbert (1959) in Tasmania, and Ashton (2000) in Victoria, provide some clues. Gilbert (1959) describes an area which had been burnt by three or four understorey fires in the last 100 years. Here, the mesophyll understorey characteristic of Tasmanian forests was replaced by *Acacia dealbata*, *Olearia argophylla* and *Pomaderris aspera*. Ashton (2000) lists species in three understorey types arising from three different fire histories – one from a series of closely-spaced understorey fires, one from an understorey fire after a 28 year inter-fire interval, and one from a single intense stand-replacing fire 50 years previously. Shrub diversity was somewhat higher in the two more frequently burnt sites; grasses and forbs were most diverse in the very frequently burnt site, species richness of mosses and liverworts was highest in the site resulting from the stand-replacing fire. While at 25 years post-fire the obligate seeder *Pomaderris aspera* dominated the site with the 28 year interval, shrubs in the frequently burnt site were mostly lignotuberous, with *Olearia argophylla* and *Bedfordia arborescens* particularly well-represented. It seems likely that there are different understorey ‘states’ associated with fire frequency, as well as with time-since-fire, in these forests.

To what extent are the understorey patterns described above likely to pertain in the Montane Wet Sclerophyll Forests of NSW? These forests are more grassy than the Victoria’s *E. regnans* forests, and also contain more sclerophyll shrubs. They do, however, include a soft-leaved shrub component. It is likely that the Montane Wet Sclerophyll Forest understorey also regenerates abundantly after fire, and that there is some sort of progression in the dominance of shrub species. The ‘opening out’ seen in the later post-fire decades may also occur in this ecosystem. Different fire frequencies are likely to favour different understorey components, as they do in Tasmania and in Victoria. Moderately frequent fire would probably favour sclerophyll shrubs, while longer intervals may encourage the more mesic species. Carr and Turner (1959) report an increase in shrubs in *E. delegatensis* forests below the Bogong High Plains, a development they ascribe to regularly burning by graziers. It is hard to see how this would work if fires were very frequent, as obligate seeder shrubs would be eliminated by fires at intervals below their juvenile period, and resprouter seedlings would be unable to reach fire tolerance. However it is possible that moderately frequently burning would have this effect. From a conservation point of view, a mix of shrubby and grassy patches is probably desirable.

---

## Forest Fauna

Fauna research in ash eucalypt ecosystems again has focussed more on Mountain Ash habitats than on *E. delegatensis* forests. Studies either compare forests of different ages, or the same sites before and after fire.

Patterns of faunal succession after fire in *E. regnans* forests have much in common with those in South Coast Heaths (Section 2.2.1) and South East Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Section 4.2). Studies have identified a small number of early successional species; these animals generally need open habitat for one reason or another. The swift growth of trees and shrubs in Mountain Ash forests is reflected in a rapid increase in populations of species which prefer dense vegetation. Most of these species remain stable inhabitants of the forests as they age to over 200 years, although some decrease in abundance as the shrubby understorey declines and the forest opens out. Interestingly, these fauna studies highlight the habitat benefits of a mix of age classes: both old trees with hollows, and the dense shrub understorey characteristic of young stands (Section 5.1.3), play a vital role in providing the range of habitat features which maximises mammal and bird diversity.

Macfarlane (1988) studied mammals in Victorian Mountain Ash forests of different ages. He found that the presence and abundance of animals varied with forest age, but not dramatically so except in the very early years of regeneration, when many species were not present. Small mammals which thrive in dense habitat in other vegetation formations – Bush Rats, Brown and Dusky Antechinus – recolonised regenerating forest rapidly and increased in abundance as the forest matured (as in other ecosystems, the Dusky Antechinus took longest to return). Most arboreal mammals needed a well-developed canopy and large old trees – dead or alive – with hollows for nesting. Ringtail and Leadbeater's possums also needed a well-developed middle stratum and so were not found in the oldest stands where shrubs had mostly died out. The greatest abundance and diversity of mammals was found in multi-aged forests which had both young and old Mountain Ash trees plus dense middle and low shrub strata with *Acacia*, *Pomaderris*, *Correa* and *Olearia*. This high structural diversity was often the result of a low intensity fire which had regenerated the understorey while leaving many old trees intact. Diverse habitat features were also found at the interface between stands of different ages.

The importance of the shrub layer for Mountain Ash forest birds is attested by the work of Loyn (1985), who found that just over half the birds in the *E. regnans* forest sites he studied fed from the foliage or blossom of shrubs and mid-storey trees, with another 19-25% feeding from the ground or low understorey. Birds found only or mostly in early regeneration included open patch foragers such as the Flame Robin, Superb Fairy-wren and Red-browed Firetail. The composition of the bird community showed few changes between 39 and 200 years post-fire, although a few successional changes relating to shrub abundance were noted. Hole-nesting birds were more common in forest older than 100 years, than in younger forest. Dead stags of old trees were important for hole-nesting birds while the next generation of trees was growing up.

A second study by Loyn (1998) compared patches of old-growth forest with 57-year-old regrowth from the 1939 fires. No significant differences in bird abundance, either overall or for different groupings of birds, were found. While a few individual species favoured one age class or the other,



---

most found equally suitable habitat in each. Few birds that forage or take seed from open ground were found in this study, presumably because both 57 year regrowth and long-unburnt forest were too thick to meet their needs. While wet gullies were generally well-used by birds, some shrub foragers avoided the wettest gullies where cool temperate rainforest plants prevailed.

Brown and Nelson (1993) studied lizards in *E. regnans* forests in Victoria. Three species were relatively common. All responded to light, with two of the three species most commonly observed where light levels were high; these species needed patches of sun for basking. Both were most abundant on recently disturbed sites which were still relatively open, were not found in sites 11-63 years old which carried very dense vegetation, then reappeared in older sites (140 years plus) where trees and shrubs had thinned.

Because the Alpine Ash forest understorey is more grassy and has a greater sclerophyll component than that of Victoria's Mountain Ash forests, one might expect the effects of fire in Keith's Montane Wet Sclerophyll Forest class to reflect aspects of both the *E. regnans* fauna story, and elements of that found in dry sclerophyll forests and woodlands. Two studies from the ACT suggest this may indeed be the case. Both used data from long-term bird surveys to compare bird abundance in the years before and after fire.

Catling and Newsome (1981) report data on eighteen bird species from a long-term study in *E. dalrympleana* forest in mountains west of Canberra: while *E. dalrympleana* is not an obligate seeder eucalypt, it co-occurs with *E. delegatensis* in Montane Wet Sclerophyll Forest (Keith 2004, Gellie 2005). Data from the years before a high intensity fire was compared with post-fire data; there had been no fire in the area for many years before this burn. No species disappeared or appeared, however abundances changed for nine species, generally towards greater abundance after the fire. Ground foragers were particularly affected, with two species quadrupling their abundance in the first post-fire year. Overall, in the first five years after fire numbers increased by 48% on the forest floor, 24% in the shrub layer and 19% in the canopy. As time-since-fire increased, numbers of birds declined, particularly on the forest floor. Catling and Newsome (1981:295) conclude that "Fire appears to have produced favourable habitat for the birds, but habitat near the ground appears to require fire more often than the canopy habitat to be suitable."

Baker *et al.* (1997) used data from another long-term study in wet sclerophyll forest in the Brindabella Ranges to compare bird populations in the years before and after an understorey fire which followed a 46 year interfire interval. Wildfire significantly affected the population size of 13 of the 20 species studied: seven species including the Rose Robin, White-naped Honeyeater and Rufous Fantail were more abundant prior to the fire, while six including the Flame Robin, Superb Fairy-wren and White-browed Scrubwren were more abundant after it. An interesting finding was that the fire had very little effect on bird survival, implying that changes in population numbers were probably due to movement of birds between burnt and unburnt patches.

---

## Conclusion

The fire interval range recommended by DEC for grassy subformation wet sclerophyll forest is 10 to 50 years, with the proviso that “Occasional intervals greater than 15 years may be desirable,” and that “Crown fires should be avoided in the lower end of the interval range” (Kenny *et al.* 2004:34).

From the information reviewed above, this range would certainly be very low for Victoria’s Mountain Ash forests, and of course as the guidelines proposed by Kenny *et al.* (2004) are only for NSW, this is not being suggested. McCarthy *et al.* (1999), who used a range of methods to determine the frequency of fires in Mountain Ash forests, estimated that the current interval between “tree killing” fires is 75 to 150 years, while if fires of any severity are considered (as we have seen not all fires kill trees), then the mean interval is 37-75 years. Even these intervals are probably somewhat higher than the ideal. For one thing, it is vital that some Mountain Ash trees survive well over 150 years, as it is only at this stage that the hollows essential to many fauna species begin to form in earnest (Lindenmayer *et al.* 1993 and references therein).

As already noted, the understorey of the Montane Wet Sclerophyll Forests in NSW is grassier than that of Victoria’s Mountain Ash forests, and contains more sclerophyll shrubs. Shorter intervals are therefore likely to be appropriate: sclerophyll shrubs such as wattles, peas and epacrids are more likely to be short-lived than the Mountain Ash shrub dominants which are known to live for over 50 years, while grasses and herbs are more at risk of being suppressed beneath dense shrubs and litter than are larger plants. The existence of forbs such as *Haloragis exalata* which thrive in the early post-fire years (Section 5.1.3), suggests that historically, intervals between fires must not have been too long – although Miles and Cameron (2006) suggest that this species may survive long fire-free periods through occasional recruitment in patches subject to other forms of disturbance. The increased use by quite large numbers of bird species, particularly ground foragers, of the post-fire environment in wet sclerophyll forests in the ACT (Catling and Newsome 1981, Baker *et al.* 1997) also suggests intervals were probably shorter here than in *E. regnans* forests, where this pattern of usage is not found (Section 5.1.4). And while the need for periodic fire to minimise rainforest takeover of the understorey, and ensure *E. delegatensis* trees do not succumb to dieback, is unlikely to apply in NSW to anything like the extent it does in Tasmania, again there are hints that intervals between fires should not extend too long. A frequency of 10-50 years might therefore cause few problems in the Montane Wet Sclerophyll Forest understorey.

For the obligate seeder trees of the overstorey, however, 10-50 years would be extremely short. While Alpine Ash grows rapidly and produces seed by 10 years post-fire (DEC 2002), several more years may be needed before canopy seedbanks are sufficient for replacement after a second fire. Kenny *et al.* (2004) address this issue through the caveat that crown fires should be avoided at the lower end of the interval range. How easy it would be to ensure fires were restricted to the understorey in ten-year-old stands of *Eucalyptus delegatensis*, is a topic worthy of study: presumably the separation between understorey and canopy is less complete in the early post-fire years and decades than it is later. Perhaps ‘stand-replacing’ fires should be followed by a fire-free period of somewhat more than 10 years.

The desirability of crown fires at the *upper* end of the interval range is also debatable, given that canopy fires are ‘tree killing’ in Montane Wet Sclerophyll Forests. Forty to 50 years would constitute a very short life-span for a eucalypt which could potentially live for 400 years. The issue of tree

---

hollows which is so important in Mountain Ash forests may also be relevant here. It is likely that centuries-old Alpine Ash trees provide essential fauna habitat in Montane Wet Sclerophyll Forests: Lindenmayer *et al.* (1993) found the number of hollows in *E. delegatensis* trees increased as trees enlarged in diameter.

The answer to these apparent contradictions may lie in the degree to which fires in Montane Wet Sclerophyll Forests impact the canopy: perhaps in this vegetation class it is desirable that most fires are of relatively low intensity. This would allow obligate seeder canopy trees to survive for one, two or three centuries. Low intensity understorey fires at variable intervals within DEC thresholds, perhaps with an emphasis on the upper half of the range, would provide periodic opportunities for shrub and herb regeneration, and create a variety of time-since-fire-mediated understorey structures and resources (such as flowering shrubs) for an array of bird and fauna species. Some canopy impact by a subset of fires could have habitat benefits, as disturbance appears to play a role in hollow formation. Lindenmayer *et al.* (1993) found greater numbers of hollows in old trees within young stands, and in trees on steep slopes; the authors speculate that in both cases non-lethal damage by fire may have accelerated hollow formation.<sup>3</sup>

Low intensity understorey fires may also have a role to play in limiting the extent and/or impact of wildfire. As we have seen even extensive, high intensity fires kill only a proportion of *E. delegatensis* trees; it would be instructive to see whether there is any relationship between understorey age and the extent of obligate seeder tree death from wildfire in Montane Wet Sclerophyll Forests. Another matter which warrants investigation is the relationship between understorey fire frequency, wildfire intensity, speed and nature of understorey regeneration, and post-fire erosion. This issue may be particularly important in *E. delegatensis* forests which often grow on erosion-prone steep slopes (Good 1996). Although maintenance of a heavy litter load on the forest floor may be an excellent hedge against erosion (peak fuel loads in long unburnt Alpine Ash forests average 37 to 44 tonnes per ha), in a fire-prone environment there will inevitably be occasions when fire will remove litter and understorey cover. Erosion is most likely to be problematic when fires are intense (Adams and Simmons 1996, Prosser and Williams 1998, DeBano 2000, Dragovich and Morris 2002); in Montane Wet Sclerophyll Forests this will most likely occur during extensive 'tree killing' wildfires. Does a regime of low-intensity understorey fires mitigate damage in these circumstances, for example by encouraging thick grasses which bind the soil post-wildfire? Or do they simply add to the problem?

Of course, occasional high intensity fire, perhaps at a scale of centuries rather than decades, will be essential to ensure the obligate seeder eucalypts which dominate this vegetation class have the opportunity to regenerate before adults die.

A fire return intervals of 50 – 150 years can be regarded as a broadly appropriate management target for the Victorian Mountain Ash wet sclerophyll forests. However, in northern New South Wales, there is considerable complexity in the wet sclerophyll forest types and at least some of this relates to differing fire regimes. Tasker (2002), for example, found that fires associated with forest grazing (i.e. high frequency, low intensity ground winter fires) favour diverse open grassy understoreys. Less frequent but more intense fires will generally favour shrub species that recruit from seed in response to fire cues leading to a dense shrub layer of these species. These species

---

<sup>3</sup> See Lindenmayer *et al.* (1993:97-98) for a discussion of the role of fire in the creation, and destruction, of tree hollows.

---

typically have juvenile periods that range from a few years to almost a decade. Additionally, many of these understory species from families such as the Mimosaceae respond to fire associated germination cues (Auld & O'Connell 1991; Brown *et al.* 2003). In particular, the temperature reached in the soil as a result of fire is critical in relation to germination for these hard seeded species. This will depend on the characteristics of the fire (intensity; retention time) as well as the soils characteristics (Whelan 1995). These species can therefore be generally be regarded as pyrogenic (i.e. they regenerate in response to fire), but there may also be considerable variability among species in fire response. In contrast to these pyrogenic species, some understorey species of wet sclerophyll forests are not cued to regenerate with fire (Adamson & Fox 1982). Hence long inter-fire intervals can lead to invasion of both rainforest understorey and canopy species and the conversion of the forest.

Achieving ecologically driven fire management can be problematic in urbanized areas (Morrison *et al.* 1996). However, active fire management of wet sclerophyll forests has been undertaken within the urban matrix in the Sydney area for the endangered Blue Gum High Forest (McDonald *et al.* 2002). This work demonstrated the persistence of a recoverable understory seed bank across decades that responded to fire. This recovered understorey was distinct from the pre-burn forest understory. It may be that the wet sclerophyll forests we seek to manage are not representative of forests of the past.

There are likely to be complex relationships among the 36 wet sclerophyll forest vegetation units mapped by Somerville (2009) which transcend the simple division into two wet sclerophyll forest sub-formations. Fine scale mapping on the Central Coast, for example, has mapped significant variability among wet sclerophyll vegetations at scales of ~ 100 m (Bell 2008) which can only partly be resolved to map units given a typical level of survey data (Tierney 2009). This variability is likely to be at least partly a result of fire history and to this extent the wet sclerophyll forests represents a "fire modified" system. Thus in north-eastern NSW fire intervals between 2 and 5 years have been associated with open structured wet sclerophyll forests with a diverse flora of tussock grasses, forbs with some shrubs (Stewart 1999; Tasker 2002). Nearby areas which have remained unburnt for periods over 15 or 20 years support higher densities of some shrub and noneucalypt tree species, particularly those able to recruit between fires (Birk & Bridges 1989; Henderson & Keith 2002). It appears these forests can have differing states and fire is associated with at least some of this difference (see below).

---

Watson (2006b) reviewed the literature on fire regimes for grassy and shrubby wet sclerophyll forests of the Northern Rivers. Sections of this work are relevant to the Murray Valley, this is summarized below.

### **Wet Sclerophyll forests – grassy sub-formation**

Birk and Bridges (1989) studied the effect of fire at intervals of two and four years compared to fire exclusion over a 20 year period in blackbutt forest on the lower north coast. They found that burnt plots supported predominantly grasses whilst woody shrubs were dominant in the unburnt plots. York (1999) measured vegetation structure on experimental plots burnt every three years and in plots unburnt for 20 years in blackbutt forest near Port Macquarie. Cover assessments were based on vegetation height classes (not plant life-form), but the “very tall shrub layer” (150-200cm) was significantly greater in unburnt plots. Stewart (1999) investigated the plots of York (1999) and found the seeds of graminoids (sedges and rushes) and shrubs were significantly more abundant in the long-unburnt plots. The seedbank of the shrub species also had a higher species richness in the unburnt plots, although overall seedbank richness was identical in the two treatments. Species found only in unburnt plots included several graminoids, and broad-leaved shrubs and trees. Species found only in burnt plots included grasses, forbs and shrubs whose germination is cued to fire. Doug Binns (pers. comm. 2005) reports that in the study area of York and Stewart where fire had been excluded, a thick subcanopy of *Syncarpia glomulifera* occurred, particularly in wetter areas. Unlike the burnt sites, unburnt sites had very little grass.

Kitchin, Henderson and Tasker have also studied the effects of frequent fire in wet sclerophyll forests. These studies were carried out in wet sclerophyll forests of the tablelands in northern NSW. Kitchin (2001) found woody plant species richness was lower in Tablelands sites which had experienced six or more fires in a 25 year period, or where at least one interfire interval of 1-2 years had occurred, than in either long unburnt sites or in vegetation exposed to moderately frequent fire (2-4 fires in 25 years) and relatively long interfire intervals. One woody species (*Pimelea linifolia*) was more frequent in more frequently burnt sites. Two shrubs (*Polyscias sambucifoliis* and *Olearia oppositifolia*) had lower abundance when the shortest interfire interval was lower, while another (*Hibbertia obtusifolia*) had higher abundance when the shortest interval was lower. Multivariate analysis of the shrub data indicated significant effects on community composition for number of fires, length of shortest interfire interval, and time since fire. Total woody plant abundance was considerably higher in recently-burnt sites which had experienced 2-4 fires in 25 years, with no short interfire intervals, than in either long-unburnt sites, or where inter-fire intervals had been short. This pattern held for shrubs 2-10m, and for shrubs under 2m. Very frequently burnt sites had very few shrubs. Multivariate analysis also revealed a cluster of herbaceous species associated with the mid-range on most variables (number of fires; fire interval length; time since fire) but with a tendency towards higher number of fires. Length of shortest interfire interval had a significant association with herb species composition. Grass cover was greatest where fire frequency was high, and/or where at least one very short interfire interval had occurred, and grass species richness was highest in very

---

frequently burnt sites. Sedges and rushes were more abundant where fire had not occurred for a long time and where interfire intervals were relatively long. Tussock grasses *Themeda australis*, *Poa sieberiana* and *Sorghum leiocladum* dominated high fire frequency sites.

Henderson and Keith (2002) also researched the effects of disturbance in grassy Tablelands forests. Only the shrub component of the vegetation was assessed. While number of fires was used as a variable in multivariate analyses, scarcity of records limited the authors' confidence in its accuracy. Disturbance alone accounted for 15% of the variation in adult shrubs among sites; mostly this was attributed to grazing. Fire frequency alone accounted for only 2.5% of total shrub variation. More disturbed sites had significantly fewer shrub species and shrub density was also lower in more disturbed sites.

Tasker (2002) studied plants, small mammals and invertebrates in Northern Tableland wet sclerophyll forest south and east of Armidale. Some of her work involved a survey of a large number of sites (58) across a 1000km<sup>2</sup> area. More detailed survey work was conducted in 12 sites. Six of these 12 sites had been grazed and burnt in low-intensity 'green pick' fires at approximately 1-5 year intervals, while six were in ungrazed areas which had remained unburnt for at least 15 years. Tasker (2002) found that shrubs and small trees dominated the understorey in ungrazed sites, while grasses dominated in grazed areas (subject to frequent burning). Analysis revealed that grazing practices, including burning, were having far the greatest effect than a range of other environmental and disturbance variables (Tasker & Bradstock 2006). Sites on a grazing lease where burning had occurred every 1-2 years had particularly low vegetation complexity scores. However plant species richness was *higher* in the six grazed and burnt sites than in the equivalent unburnt areas in Tasker's 12-site study, at both quadrat and site scale (Tasker 2002). Species composition also differed considerably between the two treatments. Herbaceous species were particularly well-represented in the burnt plots, with many herbs found in these areas absent, or much reduced in abundance, in unburnt areas. Ungrazed/unburnt areas supported many more fern, climber, and small tree species than their frequently burnt counterparts. Many species in these groups were found only, or almost exclusively, in unburnt plots, and many of them had rainforest affinities.

## **Fauna**

York (1999) presents a detailed and rigorous analysis of the effects of two different fire regimes on five groups: ants, beetles, spiders, bugs and flies in grassy wet sclerophyll forest. Overall species richness was identical in the two treatments (burnt and unburnt over 20 years – see above). However individual groups showed a variety of responses to the two treatments, as did subsets of species within them. At subplot level, there were less fly and beetle morphospecies (presumed different species) where burning had occurred, but numbers of bug, spider and ant morphospecies were higher. These results were significant for flies, beetles and ants. Community composition also varied within groups depending on fire treatment, with large numbers of species appearing only, or mostly, in one treatment or the other. In some cases differences in species composition could be

---

linked to habitat features characteristic of the two fire regimes. For example plant-eating bugs, flies and beetles were considerably more abundant on burnt plots, reflecting the dense groundlayer vegetation in these areas, while flies and ants known to feed in the litter layer were more common on unburnt plots. On the other hand, litter-feeding spiders were mostly found on burnt plots.

York (2000) focuses on ants. This article covers both the results for ants of the study reported in York (1999), which used pitfall traps, and further work on the same plots carried out several years later – but also two years post-fire in frequently burnt plots – based on litter samples. Groups of species unique to each habitat were identified in each study, as was a substantial group that occurred on both burnt and unburnt sites. York (2000) concluded that a variety of management strategies, from fire exclusion to frequent burning, would be needed in the forests of the region to maintain the full complement of ant species.

Andrew *et al.* (2000) also studied ants, but two years after the study reported in York (2000) in the same study sites. Burnt plots were four years post-fire. There were no statistical differences between the two burn treatments in either the abundance or the species richness of the ant fauna. Community composition did not differ greatly between habitats; open areas in burnt sites had the most distinctive ant assemblages. Habitats were not, in general, distinguished by differences in the abundance of the various ant functional groups, with one exception: subdominant ant species were only found in the burnt area. The authors concluded that, four years post-fire, no adverse effects of burning on ant diversity could be discerned, that management should aim to maintain a range of burn frequencies, and that retained logs in frequently burnt areas could contribute to invertebrate conservation.

Results for small mammals, from survey work on 12 intensively-studied sites, are reported in Tasker and Dickman (2004). These authors found no difference in species richness among frequently burnt and unburnt sites but there were big differences in species composition. Bush rats (*Rattus fuscipes*) occurred in much greater abundance in the ungrazed and unburnt areas, and Brown Antechinus (*Antechinus stuartii*) also tended to favour these sites. However three species were caught only on the grazed and frequently burnt sites, and another mostly there – and these were rarer species, including the New Holland Mouse (*Pseudomys novaehollandiae*) and the Hastings River Mouse (*Pseudomys oralis*). Swamp Rats (*Rattus lutreolus*) were also more numerous on burnt sites.

Bickel and Tasker (2004) report on differences among invertebrates for the same 12 intensively studied sites reported by Tasker and Dickman (2004). The findings were similar to York's; community composition differed between grazed/burnt and ungrazed/unburnt areas, although there were no significant differences in the overall diversity of invertebrates caught in sticky traps placed on tree trunks. Invertebrates other than flies (Diptera) were significantly more abundant in grazed and burnt sites.

---

## Discussion of studies

In the last decade studies relating to the effects of fire in grassy wet sclerophyll forests have moved understanding forward considerably. The studies described above present a coherent picture of a vegetation type strongly affected by fire. The picture is not, however, simply one of detrimental effects from frequent burning, and unmitigated benefits from long interfire intervals. While some groups of plants and animals do indeed appear to decrease in richness and abundance when burning is frequent, others increase in this situation – and decrease when fire is infrequent or excluded. This picture is familiar from the discussion of ‘states’ in previous sections. In this wetter, more productive vegetation type, differences between fire frequency categories are more pronounced than in the drier grassy forests and woodlands.

Results from Stewart (1999), York (1999, 2000a) and Andrew *et al.* (2000) are particularly valuable in the current context, as this well-replicated experiment focuses directly on fire frequency without the complication of grazing which appears to have been unavoidable in a number of retrospective studies. Unusually, we know more about the effects of the two fairly extreme fire regime treatments on fauna, than we do about their effects on flora. The results for invertebrates clearly indicate that both very frequently burnt areas (3 year fire cycles), and long unburnt areas (20 years of fire exclusion), support an extremely diverse invertebrate fauna. These faunas differ substantially in composition but are similar in richness.

With respect to vegetation structure, York (1999) found that unburnt plots had significantly higher cover values for shrubs over 100cm. Given that the fire-treated plots had burnt just two years previously, this result is unsurprising. Burnt plots, on the other hand, had greater cover in the three vegetation classes below 100cm. Thus by two years post fire, these plots were by no means devoid of cover. This cover, together with flowering and fruiting grasses, herbs and resprouting shrubs, appears to provide suitable habitat for many invertebrate species.

We know less about plants than about invertebrates from the studies of York, Stewart and Andrew *et al.* However, these studies do suggest a pattern similar to that for invertebrates: both treatments support many species, but composition differs. While Stewart’s soil seedbank findings are of interest, they need to be seen in context: only about a quarter of the plant species found in the above-ground vegetation were found in the seedbank (Stewart 1999). This finding is typical of grassy vegetation, as many herb and grass species do not have a permanent store of seeds in the soil (Morgan 1998b, 1997d; Odgers 1999; Hill & French 2003). Adding Stewart’s findings to the little we know about the above-ground species complement suggests that plant diversity may be higher where burning has been frequent; that some species, particularly graminoids and soft-leaved shrubs do best where fire has been excluded; and that other species, particularly grasses, forbs and l-species shrubs, may be more diverse and abundant under a regime of fairly frequent fire. These findings are consistent with both the vital attributes and the dynamic equilibrium models.



---

Dominance of large, long-lived, T-species (the soft-leaved species which have increased in abundance over the years of fire exclusion in unburnt plots must be able to recruit between fires) in the absence of disturbance is predicted by Noble and Slatyer's (1980) model. A concomitant reduction in abundance of small, short-lived, light-loving species in the absence of disturbance is consistent with both models, while Binns' observation that grasses and forbs are affected by shading from thickening shrubs and small trees also points to the existence of competition in the absence of disturbance.

Research into fire in Tablelands wet grassy forests reinforces the picture presented by the previous coastal studies. Rainfall in Tablelands wet sclerophyll forests is similar to that in their coastal counterparts, however temperatures would be lower. Productivity may therefore be somewhat lower, particularly as winter frosts on the Tablelands will reduce the length of the growing season.

Frequent fire on the Tablelands was associated with a diverse grassy understorey, while areas subject to long interfire intervals or long periods without fire tended to carry more multilayered vegetation with a strong mesic/rainforest component. These differences were most apparent in Tasker's work (Tasker 2002), which highlighted both the high diversity of grasses and herbs in sites burnt every 1-5 years, and the relative dearth in these sites of the climbers, ferns and small trees which dominated unburnt areas. Henderson and Keith (2000) found considerably fewer individual shrubs and fewer shrub species in less disturbed sites, although grazing contributed here as well as fire. Kitchin found fire impacts on composition of both shrubs and herbs, with greater numbers of shrubs – which in her study included various sclerophyllous species – in sites which had experienced some fire than in either long unburnt or very frequently burnt sites. Sites exposed to a high fire frequency were dominated by native tussock grasses, and length of shortest inter-fire interval influenced herb species composition. John Hunter (pers. comm. 2005) also studied the effects of fire frequency on herbs in upland forests and also found that herbs declined in long unburnt grassy forest areas, and considers that both shading by shrubs, and a heavy litter layer, may be responsible.

Tasker's results for both small mammals and invertebrates are consistent with the previous coastal studies. Frequently burnt and long unburnt areas supported particular suites of species, though species richness was similar. Tasker and Dickman (2004) point out that this finding "contradicts the prediction of Catling and Burt (1995) that eucalypt forest with fewer understorey shrubs would have fewer species of small mammals. In this study, moderately frequent disturbance resulted in habitat suitable for early-mid successional species" (Tasker & Dickman 2004). In their discussion, Tasker and Dickman (2004) point out that the distribution of the two native mouse species found only in grazed and burnt sites corresponds with that of grazing leases, and that these species forage amongst the diverse herbaceous layer promoted by moderately frequent fire. Although not specifically focused on fire, a local study of *P. oralis* (Townley 2000) also reported that this species was generally found in sites with a predominantly grassy understorey, that grasses and herbs were important food

---

sources, and that plant diversity at a small scale was linked to trap success. This species also appears to need access to dense, low cover (Townley 2000). Tasker and Dickman (2004) conclude that “Management of former grazing leases incorporated into National Park for the conservation of *P. oralis* in our view will require sufficiently frequent fire disturbance to maintain an open and floristically diverse ground cover while still maintaining adequate shelter cover for the species.”

Some years previously, Christensen (1998) also argued, on the basis of a review of the literature, that retention of frequent low-intensity fire in the grassy forest landscapes of Northern NSW would be the precautionary approach towards conservation of medium-sized mammals. A number of Australian taxa in this size range use the early post-fire environment and/or grassy areas which are maintained by frequent fire. Vegetation which provides dense cover is also important for species of this size, and fire regimes which promote the juxtaposition of grassy and shrubby patches may be vital. The vulnerable Parma Wallaby (*Macropus parma*) is an example (Maynes 1977; NPWS 2002).

In the upper Clarence River valley (Southwell & Jarman 1987) explored habitat preferences of macropods and found species showed different preferences. Much of the study area was burnt in patchy fires associated with grazing management: the average interval between fires at any one point in the landscape was estimated to be about four years. These areas supported grassy vegetation which was associated particularly with Eastern Gray Kangaroos and Red-necked and Whiptail Wallabies: each of these species was linked with specific features within the grassy landscape. Grey Kangaroos and Red-necked Wallabies preferentially grazed recently burnt areas (Southwell & Jarman 1987). On the other hand, Red-legged pademelons were found only in dense rainforest. Several species, including Red-necked Pademelons and Black-striped Wallabies sheltered in dense forest understorey during the day, but foraged in open forest or pasture at night.

It appears clear, from the range of studies outlined above, that relatively frequent fire in grassy wet sclerophyll forests creates an open landscape in which tussock grasses, forbs and some shrubs thrive, creating habitat which is preferentially utilized by many animals. Vegetation which has not been burnt for some time, or where fire frequency has been low favours some shrub and noneucalypt tree species, particularly those able to recruit between fires. This thicker vegetation has a deep litter layer and is associated with habitat features which are important for a different suite of animal species.

Grassy wet sclerophyll forests can thus exist in at least two ‘states.’ The dynamic nature of these forests suggests they would fall into either Bond’s ‘climate limited but fire modified’ or his ‘fire limited’ category (Bond *et al.* 2003, 2005). The extent of successional change in the absence of fire remains to be determined. However as Doug Binns (pers. comm. 2005) points out, the considerable differences between burnt and unburnt plots at Bulls Ground have occurred in a relatively short time-span (20-30 years), emphasising the lability of this vegetation type.

---

### Existing fire regime guidelines

DECC NSW includes a guideline explicitly for the grassy wet sclerophyll forest vegetation type. Suggested intervals are 10 and 50 years, with the proviso that “Occasional intervals greater than 15 years may be desirable. Crown fires should be avoided in the lower end of the interval range (Kenny *et al.* 2004).

### Discussion of fire regime guidelines for grassy wet sclerophyll forests: One regime or two?

The NSW guidelines for this vegetation type cover a wide range of intervals. Both refer to fire intensity. Is it possible that both occasional high intensity fire, and more frequent lower intensity burns, play a role in conserving diversity in grassy wet sclerophyll forests? In Victoria, ‘tree killing’ fires in *Eucalyptus regnans* forests may be interspersed with less intense sub-canopy fires, which regenerate the *Pomaderris aspera* understorey (Ashton 1976; McCarthy *et al.* 1999). Similar dynamics have been recognised in North American pine and mixed conifer forests. There the interplay between different sorts of fires and landscape features are reported to create a shifting mosaic of vegetation structure and composition which provided a wide variety of habitat and help limit forest susceptibility to large-scale insect-related disturbance events (Hessberg *et al.* 2000; Keane *et al.* 2002).

The relationship between fire and eucalypt species in wet sclerophyll forests is not the same in all wet sclerophyll forest types (Florence 1996). While the concept of occasional standreplacing fires fits well for obligate seeder eucalypt species such as *E. regnans* and *E. delegatensis* (the latter species occurs in southern NSW), the relationship between high intensity fire and resprouter wet sclerophyll forest eucalypts is less clear. Keith (2004) lists dominant tree species in each of his vegetation formations, while the NSW Fire Response Database (DEC 2002) summarises what is known about the regeneration mode of individual species. No tree species listed by Keith for grassy wet sclerophyll forest types is unequivocally classed as an obligate seeder, although several act in this manner under certain circumstances. Two grassy subformation eucalypts, *Eucalyptus pilularis* and *Eucalyptus obliqua*, resprout in the drier part of their range, but not in wetter areas (DEC 2002). Thus most if not all grassy wet sclerophyll forest eucalypts are unlikely to die en masse in a fire, and are also unlikely to exhibit the ‘wheatfield germination’ of their obligate seeder counterparts (Florence 1996). Florence (1996) suggests that high intensity fires in ‘fire-tolerant’ wet sclerophyll forest may kill individual trees or groups of trees only where they are senescent or weak, creating small patches of even-aged regrowth dispersed though the forest. There is an implication here that intense fire plays a role in providing conditions needed for eucalypt regeneration, however we are not aware of studies addressing this topic directly.

---

Low to moderate intensity fires may have little effect on the wet sclerophyll forest overstorey; however they may play an important role in understorey dynamics. It is possible that the DEC guidelines pertaining to the forest type under discussion represent something of an uneasy compromise between the fire requirements of overstorey and understorey. This compromise position could fail to deliver either sufficiently frequent low intensity fire to maintain a range of understorey habitats, nor sufficiently infrequent high intensity fire for eucalypt regeneration. The concept of a 'two tier' regime is proposed as a way out of this dilemma.

Uneasy compromises may also be inevitable in any state-wide guideline for grassy wet sclerophyll forests. As noted above, there are likely to be major differences across NSW in the nature of the relationship between wet sclerophyll trees and fire. Understorey dynamics may also differ considerably, reflecting differences in climate from the subtropical north to the subalpine south. These differences highlight the benefits of tailoring regimes for smaller geographic areas.

The upper threshold of 50 years proposed by Kenny *et al.* (2004) may in part reflect the authors' desire to ensure a reasonable life-span for obligate seeder eucalypts, which they note may occur in this vegetation type. This figure was obtained by bypassing 'most sensitive' plant species with lifespans of 20, 30 and 35 years (Kenny *et al.* 2004). In fact, 50 years would be a very short lifespan for obligate seeder eucalypts: for example *Eucalyptus regnans* lives for 350-500 years (McCarthy *et al.* 1990) and only starts producing the tree hollows used by arboreal mammals when it reaches about 120 years of age (Lindenmayer *et al.* 1997); *E. delegatensis*, which occurs in similar habitat, may develop over a similar timeframe. Mackowski (1984) found that hollows in blackbutt trees near Coffs Harbour did not start to form until trees were over 100 years old. Conversely, short intervals (for understorey fires) provide habitat for a range of species. It is suggested that by reframing wet sclerophyll fire regimes as having two tiers, and acknowledging the major differences between forest types in the north and south of the State, this paradox can be resolved.

### **Interval domains for understorey diversity**

High intensity fires will occur when weather conditions are extreme, whatever the regime at other times. Of more concern for vegetation managers is the nature of the 'second tier' regime (understorey fire). Here, a range of intervals across both time and space may be desirable. We know that quite frequent fire in the Northern Rivers – fire at 1 to 5 year intervals – is associated with diverse ground layer vegetation (Stewart 1999; Tasker 2002) and a high abundance of many invertebrate species (York 1999, 2000a; Andrew *et al.* 2000; Bickel & Tasker 2004). This regime also provides habitat for a number of rare small mammals (Tasker & Dickman 2004). However burning at very short intervals will limit the extent to which vegetation progresses down the path towards shrubbiness and high litter levels (Birk & Bridges 1989; York 1999; Henderson & Keith 2002), features which are important for conservation of another component of forest diversity (Catling *et al.* 2000; York 2000a; Tasker 2002; Tasker & Dickman 2004).

---

The existence of two understorey 'states' supporting distinct suites of species in the grassy wet forests of North-eastern NSW implies the need for a fire regime which supports the existence of each state somewhere in the landscape. In some places, fire needs to happen often enough to maintain open, grassy forest environments rich in grasses and herbs, where early-successional animal species can thrive. Other places need to support good-sized patches of thicker vegetation where mesophyll shrubs and late-successional fauna can flourish.

This proposal is in line with the recommendations of York (2000a) and Andrew *et al.* (2000). It would also provide the shrubby vegetation advocated by Henderson and Keith (2002), and the "open and diverse ground cover" recommended by Tasker and Dickman (2004), albeit in different parts of the landscape. Both Tasker and Dickman (2004) and Christensen (1998) also point out that some animals need access to both open areas and denser cover; a mosaic of open and shrubby patches should fulfill that requirement.

What will it take to retain significant open areas (State 1) in the grassy mesic forest landscape? These productive landscapes may need more frequent disturbance than their drier counterparts. This reasoning suggests intervals in the 2 to 5 year range. While it is possible that a wider range of intervals (e.g. 2-7 years) may also produce the habitat needed by the suite of species that uses open grassy vegetation, this possibility has not yet been investigated. Two to five years encompasses the regime in coastal studies of York and approximates that in Tasker's burnt/grazed areas, and would allow time for dense grassy vegetation to develop in the later post-fire years.

What regimes might provide habitat for both sclerophyll and mesic shrubs, and mid to late successional fauna (State 2), without setting in train irreversible successional processes? There is a need for relatively frequent disturbance in wetter forests. Intervals in the six to 15 year range, with occasional intervals up to 20 years, would be in line with this thinking. This range is similar to that encountered by Kitchin in her moderate fire frequency sites, and probably encompasses a proportion of Tasker's unburnt areas. In the cooler Tablelands environment, slightly longer intervals would probably be appropriate – see summary guidelines below.

The rider to the DEC guideline – "occasional intervals greater than 15 years may be desirable" – can be read as a recommendation that *most* intervals fall within the 10-15 year range. This brings the guideline closer to the secondary regime recommendation in southeast Queensland (6+ years), and to the State 2 regime proposed above. It is worth noting that Kenny *et al.* (2004) identify only two 'most sensitive' species in grassy subformation wet sclerophyll forest with a minimum time to maturity of greater than one year. This suggests that although the short intervals recommended to maintain open understoreys will undoubtedly disadvantage some plant species, the number disadvantaged may not be high.

---

The two-tier fire regime concept calls into question how the two regimes might interact in relation to overstorey recruitment. If occasional intense wildfires do indeed play a major role in eucalypt recruitment, would secondary regimes, particularly frequent burning, need to be suspended to allow seedlings to reach the point where they can survive low intensity fires? Or might continued low intensity burning play a positive role in thinning young eucalypt regrowth? Might a cessation in burning result in more intense fire, and more damage to young trees, when the secondary regime is eventually reinstated? Does the nature of the understorey affect eucalypt recruitment? Might either thick grass or thick shrubs pose difficulties for young eucalypts? Might these competitive interactions, if they exist, help regulate sapling density appropriately? We do not have answers to these questions at present.

The concept of a mosaic of states also raises questions. One concerns the scale of the mosaic – should we aim to have large patches in each state, or a fine-scale mosaic of grassy and shrubby areas? A precautionary approach is to build on what already exists, taking into account landscape features. In areas that have been managed on short intervals in the past, it may be appropriate to maintain much of the landscape in an open state, but increase habitat diversity through reducing fire frequency in gullies and in other more mesic areas. Areas where fire has been less frequent and shrubs are thicker could be managed accordingly, with more open areas being introduced into the matrix through more frequent burning in strategic patches. In places where one state or the other dominates most of the landscape, it may be desirable to establish a more equitable distribution of states through greater or lesser use of fire.

#### **Application to the Murray Valley grassy wet sclerophyll forests**

The work carried out on the north coast and northern tablelands is partly applicable to the grassy wet sclerophyll forests of the Murray Valley. Although it must be noted that there are significant differences in rainfall and climatic factors. Because of this it is suggested that less frequent intervals are appropriate.

Grassy wet sclerophyll forests in the Murray Valley should be managed for a multilayered understorey: variable intervals between 12 and 25 years are suggested here. Occasional high intensity fire may be important for eucalypt regeneration.

---

## 8. REFERENCES

- Adams, R. and Simmons, D. (1996) The impact of fire intensity on litter loads and understorey floristics in an urban fringe dry sclerophyll forest and implications for management. Pp. 21-35 in *Fire and Biodiversity: the Effects and Effectiveness of Fire Management* (ed. by J.R. Merrick). Proceedings of conference held in Melbourne on 8-9 October 1994. Commonwealth Department of Environment, Sport and Territories, Canberra.
- Adamson DA & Fox MD (1982) Changes in Australian vegetation since European settlement. In *A history of Australasian vegetation*. (Ed JMB Smith), pp. 109-146. McGraw-Hill: Sydney.
- Allen M (1995) *'In a Writing Unexpected': the Landscape Archaeology of Two Western New South Wales Forests*. Master of Letters thesis, University of New England.
- Allen MR (1998) *Forest History Projects for State Forests of New South Wales. Case Studies of Three Cypress Pine Forests in the Lachlan and Bogan River Catchments, Forbes Forestry District, on Back Yamma, Euglo South and Strahorn State Forests*. State Forests of New South Wales, NSW.
- Allen CD, Savage M, Falk DA, Suckling KF, Swetnam TW, Schulke T, Stacey PB, Morgan P, Hoffman M & Klingel JT (2002) Ecological restoration of southwestern ponderosa pine ecosystems: a broad perspective. *Ecological Applications* 12: 1418-1433.
- Andersen AN (1988) Immediate and longer-term effects of fire on seed predation by ants in sclerophyllous vegetation in south-eastern Australia. *Australian Journal of Ecology* 13: 285-293
- Andrew MH (1986) Use of fire for spelling monsoon tallgrass pasture grazed by cattle. *Tropical Grasslands* 20: 69-78.
- Andrew N, Rodgerson L & York A (2000) Frequent fuel-reduction burning: the role of logs and associated leaf litter in the conservation of ant biodiversity. *Austral Ecology* 25: 99-107.
- Andrews S (2003) *Regrowth White Cypress Pine and Natural Resource Management*. Greening Australia NSW, Armidale, NSW.
- Archer S (1990) Development and stability of grass/woody mosaics in a subtropical savanna parkland, Texas, U.S.A. *Journal of Biogeography* 17: 453-462.
- Archibald S & Bond WJ (2004) Grazer movements: spatial and temporal responses to burning in a tall-grass African savanna. *International Journal of Wildland Fire* 13: 377-385.
- Arnold GW, Smith GT, Rowley IC & Brooker MG (1993). The effects of fire on the abundance and distribution of animal in Australian ecosystems, with emphasis on Mediterranean ecosystems. In L. Trabaud & R. Prodon (Eds.), *Fire in Mediterranean ecosystems* (pp. 237-257). Brussels: Commission of the European Communities.
- Ashton, D.H. (1975) The root and shoot development of *Eucalyptus regnans* F. Muell. *Australian Journal of Botany* 23, 867-887.
- Ashton, D.H. (1976) The development of even-aged stands of *Eucalyptus regnans* F. Muell. in Central Victoria. *Australian Journal of Botany* 24, 397-414.
- Ashton, D.H. (1979) Seed harvesting by ants in forests of *Eucalyptus regnans* F. Muell. in central Victoria. *Australian Journal of Ecology* 4, 265-277.
- Ashton, D.H. (1981) Fire in tall open forests (wet sclerophyll forests). Pp. 339-366 in *Fire and the Australian Biota* (ed. by A.M. Gill, R.H. Groves and I.R. Noble). Australian Academy of Science, Canberra.
- Ashton, D.H. (2000) The Big Ash forest, Wallaby Creek, Victoria - changes during one lifetime. *Australian Journal of Botany* 48, 1-26.
- Ashton, D.H. and Chinner, J.H. (1999) Problems of regeneration of the mature *Eucalyptus regnans* F. Muell. (The Big Ash) forest, in the absence of fire at Wallaby Creek, Victoria, Australia. *Australian Forestry* 62, 265-280.

- 
- Ashton, D.H. and Martin, D.G. (1996a) Changes in a spar-stage ecotonal forest of *Eucalyptus regnans*, *Eucalyptus obliqua* and *Eucalyptus cypellocarpa* following wildfire on the Hume Range in November 1982. *Australian Forestry* **59**, 32-41.
- Ashton, D.H. and Martin, D.G. (1996b) Regeneration in a pole-stage forest of *Eucalyptus regnans* subjected to different fire intensities in 1982. *Australian Journal of Botany* **44**, 393-410.
- Auld TD (1986a) Population dynamics of the shrub *Acacia suaveolens* (Sm.) Willd: dispersal and the dynamics of the soil seed bank. *Australian Journal of Ecology* **11**: 235-254.
- Auld TD (1986b) Population dynamics of the shrub *Acacia suaveolens* (Sm.) Willd.: Fire and the transition to seedlings. *Australian Journal of Ecology* **11**: 373-385.
- Auld TD (1987) Post-fire demography in the resprouting shrub *Angophora hispida* (Sm). Blaxell: flowering, seed production, dispersal, seedling establishment and survival. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales*, **109**: 259-269.
- Auld TD (1996) Ecology of the Fabaceae in the Sydney region: Fire, ants, and the soil seedbank. *Cunninghamia* **4**: 531-551.
- Auld TD, Bradstock RA, Keith DA (1993) Fire as a threat to populations of rare plants. Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service Endangered Species Program Project no.251. New South Wales National Parks and Wildlife Service, Hurstville, New South Wales, Australia.
- Auld TD & Denham AJ (1999) The role of ants and mammals in dispersal and post-dispersal seed predation of the shrubs *Grevillea* (Proteaceae). *Plant Ecology* **144**: 201-213.
- Auld TD, Keith, DA & Bradstock RA (2000) Patterns of longevity of soil seedbanks in fire-prone communities of south-eastern Australia. *Australian Journal of Botany* **48**: 539-548.
- Auld TD & O'Connell MA (1991) Predicting patterns of post-fire germination in 35 eastern Australian Fabaceae. *Australian Journal of Ecology* **16**: 53-70.
- Auld TD & Tozer M. (1995) Patterns in emergence of *Acacia* and *Grevillea* seedlings after fire. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of NSW* **115**: 5-15.
- Austin MP, Cawsey EM, Baker BL, Yialeloglou MM, Grice DJ, Briggs SV (2000) 'Predicted vegetation cover in the Central Lachlan Region.' CSIRO, Canberra.
- Ayers D, Melville G, Szigethy-Gyula J, Read D, Rees R & Atkinson A (2001) *Woody Weeds and Biodiversity in Western New South Wales*. WEST 2000, Dubbo, NSW.
- Baker, G.B., Dettmann, E.B. and Wilson, S.J. (1997) Fire and its impact on avian population dynamics. *Pacific Conservation Biology* **3**, 206-212.
- Banks, J.C.G. (1997) Tree ages and ageing in yellow box. Pp. 35-47 in *Australia's Everchanging Forests. III. Proceedings of the Third National Conference on Australian Forest History* (ed. by J. Dargavel). Centre for Resource and Environmental Studies, Australian 61
- Barnes DL (1979) Cattle ranching in the semi-arid savannas of east and southern Africa. In 'Management of semi-arid ecosystems'. (Ed BH Walker) pp. 9-54. (Elsevier: Amsterdam).
- Baxter BJM, van Staden J, Granger JE & Brown NAC (1994) Plant-derived smoke and smoke extracts stimulate seed germination of the fire-climax grass *Themeda triandra*. *Environmental and Experimental Botany* **34**: 217-223.
- Beadle NCW (1948) The vegetation and pastures of western New South Wales: with special reference to soil erosion. Department of Soil Conservation of New South Wales, Sydney.
- Beeston GR, Walker PJ, Purdie R & Pickard J (1980) Plant communities of the Poplar Box (*Eucalyptus populnea*) lands of eastern Australia. *Australian Rangelands* **2**: 1-30
- Begon M, Harper JL & Townsend CR (1990) *Ecology: Individuals, Populations and Communities*. Blackwell, Oxford.
- Bell DT (2001) Ecological response syndromes in the flora of southwestern Western Australia: fire resprouters versus reseeder. *Botanical Review* **67**: 417-440.
- Bell TL & Pate JS (1996) Growth and fire response of selected Epacridaceae of south-western Australia. *Australian Journal of Botany* **44**: 509-526.



- 
- Belsky AJ, Mwonga SM, Amundson RG, Duxbury JM & Ali AR (1993) Comparative effects of isolated trees on their undercanopy environments in high- and low-rainfall savannas. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 30: 143-155.
- Benson J (1997) Conservation of native lowland grassland remnants in south-eastern Australia, in P Hale and D Lamb (eds), *Conservation outside nature reserves*, Centre for Conservation Biology, The University of Queensland, Brisbane, pp 424-28.
- Benson JS. 2008. New South Wales Vegetation Classification and Assessment: Part 2 Plant communities of the NSW South-western Slope Bioregion and update of NSW Western Plains plant communities, Version 2 of the NSWVCA database. *Cunninghamia*. 10(4), 599-673
- Benson, J.S., Allen, C.B., Togher, C. and Lemmon, J. (2006) New South Wales vegetation classification and assessment: Part 1 plant communities of the NSW Western Plains. *Cunninghamia* 9, 383-450.
- Benson JS, Ashby EM & Porteners MF (1997) The native grasslands of the Riverine Plain, New South Wales. *Cunninghamia* 5(1): 1- 48.
- Benson JS & Redpath PA (1997) The nature of pre-European native vegetation in south-eastern Australia: a critique of Ryan, D.G., Ryan, J.R. and Starr, B.J. (1995) *The Australian Landscape - Observations of Explorers and Early Settlers*. *Cunninghamia* 5: 285-328.
- Benwell AS (1998) Post-fire seedling recruitment in coastal heathland in relation to regeneration strategy and habitat. *Australian Journal of Botany* 46: 75-101.
- Bickel DJ & Tasker EM (2004) Tree trunk invertebrates in Australian forests: conserving unknown species and complex processes. Pp. 888-898 in *The Conservation of Australia's Forest Fauna (2nd edition)* (ed. by D. Lunney). Royal Zoological Society of New South Wales, Mosman, NSW.
- Binns D & Beckers D (2001) Floristic patterns in the Pilliga. Pp. 104-110 in *Perfumed Pineries: Environmental History of Australia's Callitris Forests* (ed. by J. Dargavel, D. Hart and B. Libbis). Centre for Resource and Environmental Studies, Australian National University, Canberra.
- Birk EM & Bridges RG (1989) Recurrent fires and fuel accumulation in even-aged Blackbutt (*Eucalyptus pilularis*) forests. *Forest Ecology and Management* 29: 59-79.
- Bond WJ (1980) Fire and senescent fynbos in the Swartberg, Southern Cape. *South African Forestry Journal* 114: 68-71.
- Bond WJ (1997) Fire. Pp. 421-446 in *Vegetation of Southern Africa* (ed. by R.M. Cowling, D.M. Richardson and S.M. Pierce). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- Bond WJ & Ladd PG (2001) Dynamics of the overstorey and species richness in Australian heathlands. *Journal of Mediterranean Ecology* 2: 247-257.
- Bond WJ & Midgley JM (2001) The persistence niche: the ecology of sprouting in woody plants. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution*, 16: 45-51.
- Bond WJ, Midgley GF & Woodward FI (2003) What controls South African vegetation - climate or fire? *South African Journal of Botany* 69: 79-91.
- Bond WJ, Woodward FI & Midgley GF (2005) The global distribution of ecosystems in a world without fire. *New Phytologist* 165: 525-538.
- Booth CA, King GW & Sanchez-Bayo F (1996a) Establishment of woody weeds in western New South Wales. 1. Seedling emergence and phenology. *The Rangeland Journal* 18: 58-79.
- Booth CA, King GW & Sanchez-Bayo F (1996b) Establishment of woody weeds in western New South Wales. 2. Growth and Competition Potential. *The Rangeland Journal* 18: 80-98.
- Bower C (2005) *NPA Biodiversity Survey, South Mullion Reserve, 22-25 April 2005*. *Flora*. Unpublished manuscript.
- Bowen BJ & Pate JS (1993) The significance of root starch in post-fire shoot recovery of the resprouter *Stirlingia latifolia* R.Br. (Proteaceae). *Annals of Botany* 72: 7-16.
- Bowman DMJS & Harris S (1995) Conifers of Australia's dry forests and open woodlands. Pp. 252-270 in *Ecology of the Southern Conifers* (ed. by N.J. Enright and R.S. Hill). Melbourne University Press, Melbourne.

- 
- Bowman, D.M.J.S. and Kirkpatrick, J.B. (1984) Geographic variation in the demographic structure of stands of *Eucalyptus delegatensis* R.T. Baker on dolerite in Tasmania. *Journal of Biogeography* **11**, 427-437.
- Bowman, D.M.J.S. and Kirkpatrick, J.B. (1986a) Establishment, suppression and growth of *Eucalyptus delegatensis* R.T. Baker in multiaged forests. I. The effects of fire on mortality and seedling establishment. *Australian Journal of Botany* **34**, 63-72.
- Bowman, D.M.J.S. and Kirkpatrick, J.B. (1986b) Establishment, suppression and growth of *Eucalyptus delegatensis* R.T. Baker in multiaged forests. II. Sapling growth and its environmental correlates. *Australian Journal of Botany* **34**, 73-80.
- Bowman, D.M.J.S. and Kirkpatrick, J.B. (1986c) Establishment, suppression and growth of *Eucalyptus delegatensis* R.T. Baker in multiaged forests. III. Intraspecific allelopathy, competition between adult and juvenile for moisture and nutrients, and frost damage to seedlings. *Australian Journal of Botany* **34**, 81-94.
- Bowman DMJS & Latz PK (1993) Ecology of *Callitris glaucophylla* (Cupressaceae) on the MacDonnell Ranges, Central Australia. *Australian Journal of Botany* **41**: 217-225.
- Bowman DMJS & Panton WJ (1993) Decline of *Callitris intratropica* R.T. Baker & H.G. Smith in the Northern Territory: implications for pre- and post- European colonization fire regimes. *Journal of Biogeography* **20**: 373-381.
- Bowman DMJS & Wilson BA (1988) Fuel characteristics of coastal monsoon forests, Northern Territory, Australia. *Journal of Biogeography* **15**: 807-817.
- Bowman DMJS, Wilson BA & Davis GW (1988) Response of *Callitris intratropica* R.T. Baker and H.G. Smith to fire protection, Murgensella, Northern Australia. *Australian Journal of Ecology* **13**: 147-159.
- Bradstock, R.A. (1991) The role of fire in establishment of seedlings of serotinous species from the Sydney Region. *Australian Journal of Botany* **39**, 347-356.
- Bradstock RA (1995) Demography of woody plants in relation to fire: *Telopea speciosissima*. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales* **115**: 25-33.
- Bradstock RA & Cohn JS (2002) Fire regimes and biodiversity in semi-arid mallee ecosystems. In: *Flammable Australia: the fire regimes and biodiversity of a continent*. (eds. R.A. Bradstock, J.E. Williams & A.M. Gill) pp.238-58. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge.
- Bradstock R, Davies I, Price O & Cary G (2008) Climate change and fire: a lay-down misere? Abstracts of the Ecological Society of Australia Annual Conference, Sydney, New South Wales. The Ecological Society of Australia, Alice Springs, NT.
- Bradstock RA & Gill AM (1993) Fire in semi-arid mallee shrublands: size of flames from discrete fuel arrays and their role in the spread of fire', *International Journal of Wildland Fire* **3**: 3-12.
- Bradstock RA & Kenny BJ (2003) An application of plant functional types to fire management in a conservation reserve in southeastern Australia. *Journal of Vegetation Science* **14**: 345-354.
- Bradstock RA & Myerscough PJ (1988) The survival and population response to frequent fires of two woody resprouters *Banksia serrata* and *Isopogon anemonifolius*. *Australian Journal of Botany* **36**: 415-431.
- Bradstock RA & O'Connell MA (1988) Demography of woody plants in relation to fire: *Banksia ericifolia* L.f. and *Petrophile pulchella* (Shrad.) R.Br. *Australian Journal of Ecology* **13**: 505-518.
- Bradstock RA, Tozer MG & Keith DA (1997) Effects of high frequency fire on floristic composition and abundance in a fire-prone heathland near Sydney. *Australian Journal of Botany* **45**: 641-655.
- Bradstock RA, Williams JE, Gill MA (Ed) (2002) *Flammable Australia: the fire regimes and biodiversity of a continent*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- Bromfield, S.M. and Simpson, J.R. (1974) Effects of management on soil fertility under pasture. 2. Changes in nutrient availability. *Australian Journal of Experimental Agriculture and Animal Husbandry* **14**, 479-486.

- 
- Brown, G.W. and Nelson, J.L. (1993) Influence of successional stage of *Eucalyptus regnans* (mountain ash) on habitat use by reptiles in the Central Highlands, Victoria. *Australian Journal of Ecology* 18, 405-417.
- Brown J, Enright, NJ & Miller BP (2003) Seed production and germination in two rare and three common co-occurring *Acacia* species from south-east Australia. *Austral Ecology* 28: 271-280.
- Burbidge AA & McKenzie NL (1989) Patterns in the modern decline of Western Australia's vertebrate fauna: causes and conservation implications. *Biol. Conserv.* 50: 143-98.
- Cameron, P. (nd) *Actively Managing for Biodiversity*. Western Plains Zoo, Dubbo, NSW.
- Campbell ML & Clarke PJ (2006) Response of montane wet sclerophyll forest understorey species to fire: evidence from high and low intensity fires. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales* 127: 63-73.
- Carr, S.G.M. and Turner, J.S. (1959) The ecology of the Bogong High Plains. I. The environmental factors and the grassland communities. *Australian Journal of Botany* 7, 12-33.
- Catling P & Burt RJ (1995) Why are red foxes absent from some eucalypt forests in Eastern New South Wales? *Wildlife Research* 22: 535-46.
- Catling, P.C. & Newsome, A.E. (1981) Responses of the Australian vertebrate fauna to fire: an evolutionary approach. Pp. 273-310 in *Fire and the Australian Biota* (ed. by A.M. Gill, R.H. Groves and I.R. Noble). Australian Academy of Science, Canberra.
- Catling, P.C., Coops, N.C. and Burt, R.J. (2001) The distribution and abundance of grounddwelling mammals in relation to time since wildfire and vegetation structure in south-eastern Australia. *Wildlife Research* 28, 555-564.
- Catling PC, Burt RJ & Forrester RI (2000) Models of the distribution and abundance of ground-dwelling mammals in the eucalypt forests of north-eastern New South Wales in relation to habitat variables. *Wildlife Research* 27: 639-654.
- Chilcott C, Reid NCH & King K (1997) Impact of trees on the diversity of pasture species and soil biota in grazed landscapes on the Northern Tablelands, NSW. Pp. 378-386 in *Conservation Outside Nature Reserves* (ed. by P. Hale and D. Lamb). Centre for Conservation Biology, University of Queensland, Brisbane.
- Christensen PE & Kimber PC (1975) Effect of prescribed burning on the flora and fauna of south-west Australian forests. *Proceedings of the Ecological Society of Australia* 9: 85-106.
- Christensen P (1998) The precautionary principle and grazing, burning and medium sized mammals in northern New South Wales. *Australian Forestry* 61: 195-203.
- Clarke PJ (2000) Plant population processes in temperate woodlands of eastern Australia - premises for management. Pp. 248-270 in *Temperate Eucalypt Woodlands in Australia: Biology, Conservation, Management and Restoration* (ed. by R.J. Hobbs and C.J. Yates). Surrey Beatty and Sons, Chipping Norton, NSW.
- Clarke PJ & Davison EA (2001) Experiments on the mechanism of tree and shrub establishment in temperate grassy woodlands: seedling emergence. *Austral Ecology* 26: 400-412.
- Clarke PJ & Knox KJE (2002) Post-fire response of shrubs in the tablelands of eastern Australia: do existing models explain habitat differences? *Australian Journal of Botany* 50: 53-62.
- Clarke S (2003) *The Effect of Fire and Grazing on Cumberland Plain Woodlands*. Master of Science (Research) thesis, University of Wollongong.
- Claridge, A.W. and Barry, S.C. (2000) Factors influencing the distribution of medium-sized ground-dwelling mammals in southeastern mainland Australia. *Austral Ecology* 25, 676-688.
- Clayton-Greene KA & Ashton DH (1990) The dynamics of *Callitris columellaris/Eucalyptus albens* communities along the Snowy River and its tributaries in south-eastern Australia. *Australian Journal of Botany* 38: 403-432.
- Clements, F. E. 1916. Plant succession: an analysis of the development of vegetation. Carnegie Instn. Pub. No. 242. 512 pp.

- 
- Coates F, Lunt ID & Tremblay RL (2006) Effects of disturbance on population dynamics of the threatened orchid *Prasophyllum correctum* D.L. Jones and implications for grassland management in south-eastern Australia. *Biological Conservation* 129: 59-69.
- Cohn, J.S. (1995). The vegetation of Nombinnie and Round Hill Nature Reserves, central-western New South Wales. *Cunninghamia* 4(1): 81-101
- Cohn, J.S. Bradstock R.A and Burke, S. 2002. Effects of time since fire, topography and resprouting eucalypts on ephemeral understorey species composition, in semi-arid mallee communities in NSW. *Cunninghamia* 7(3): 579–600.
- Cohn J.S, Bradstock R.A. and Burke S. (Biodiversity Research and Management Division, NSW National Parks & Wildlife Service, PO Box 1967, Hurstville, NSW 2220, Australia. 1Corresponding author; email: janet.cohn@npws.nsw.gov.au) (2002) Effects of time since fire, topography and resprouting eucalypts on ephemeral understorey species composition, in semi-arid mallee communities in NSW. *Cunninghamia* 7(3): 579–600.
- Cole I & Lunt ID (2005) Restoring Kangaroo Grass (*Themeda triandra*) to grassland and woodland understoreys: a review of establishment requirements and restoration exercises in south-east Australia. *Ecological Management and Restoration* 6: 28-33.
- Connell JH (1978) Diversity in tropical rain forests and coral reefs. *Science* 199: 1302-1310.
- Connell JH & Slatyer RO (1977) Mechanisms of succession in natural communities and their role in community stability and organization. *American Naturalist* 111: 1119-1144.
- Cork, S.J., Hume, I.D. and Foley, W.J. (2000) Improving habitat models and their utility in koala conservation. *Conservation Biology* 14, 660-668.
- Costin, A.B. (1954a). A study of the ecosystems of the Monaro Region of New South Wales. N.S.W. Government Printer, Sydney.
- Cowling RM & Gxaba T (1990) Effects of a fynbos overstorey shrub on understorey community structure: implications for the maintenance of community-wide species richness. *South African Journal of Ecology* 1: 1-7.
- Cowling RM, Lamont BB & Enright NJ (1990) Fire and management of south-western Australian banksias. *Proceedings of the Ecological Society of Australia* 16: 177-183.
- Croft M, Goldney, D & Cardale, S (1997) Forest and woodland cover in the Central Western Region of New South Wales prior to European settlement. Pp. 394-406 in *Conservation Outside Nature Reserves* (ed. by P. Hale and D. Lamb). Centre for Conservation Biology, University of Queensland, Brisbane.
- Crowley GM (2001) Grasslands of Cape York Peninsula - a fire-dependent habitat. P. 34 in *Savanna Burning: Understanding and Using Fire in Northern Australia* (ed. by R. Dyer, P. Jacklyn, I. Partridge, J. Russell-Smith and R. Williams). Tropical Savannas CRC, Darwin.
- Crowley GM & Garnett S (1998) Vegetation change in the grasslands and grassy woodlands of east-central Cape York Peninsula, Australia. *Pacific Conservation Biology* 4: 132-148.
- Cunningham GM & Milthorpe PL (1976) *Twenty-five Years with Exclosures*. Soils Conservation Service of New South Wales, Western District, Condobolin.
- Cunningham GM, Mulham WE, Milthorpe PL & Leigh JH (1992) *Plants of Western New South Wales*. Inkata Press, Sydney.
- Curtis D (1990) Natural regeneration of eucalypts in the New England region. Pp. 7-16 in *'Sowing the Seeds': Direct Seeding and Natural Regeneration Conference*. Greening Australia, Canberra.
- Daly RL & Hodgkinson KC (1996) Relationship between grass, shrub and tree cover on four landforms of semi-arid eastern Australia. *The Rangeland Journal* 18: 104-117.
- Date EM, Ford HA & Recher HF (2002) Impacts of logging, fire and grazing regimes on bird species assemblages of the Pilliga woodlands of New South Wales. *Pacific Conservation Biology* 8: 177-195.
- DeBano, L.F. (2000) The role of fire and soil heating on water repellancy in wildland environments: a review. *Journal of Hydrology* 231-232, 195-206.

- 
- DEC (Department of Environment and Conservation NSW) (2002) *NSW Flora Fire Response Database. Version 1.3a*. Department of Environment and Conservation, Hurstville, NSW.
- DEC (Department of Environment and Conservation NSW) (2005) *Pilliga Mouse - Profile*. Department of Environment and Conservation, DEC threatened species website: <http://threatenedspecies.environment.nsw.gov.au/tsprofile/profile.aspx?id=10690>. Accessed 30 March 2007.
- DEC (Department of Environment and Conservation NSW) (2006) *The Vegetation of the Western Blue Mountains*. Report funded by the Hawkesbury-Nepean Catchment Management Authority, Department of Environment and Conservation, Hurstville. Available at [http://www.nationalparks.nsw.gov.au/npws.nsf/content/western\\_blue\\_mountains\\_vegetation](http://www.nationalparks.nsw.gov.au/npws.nsf/content/western_blue_mountains_vegetation).
- Denham AJ & Whelan RJ (2000) Reproductive ecology and breeding system of *Lomatia silaifolia* (Proteaceae) following a fire. *Australian Journal of Botany* 48: 261-269.
- Dixon KW, Roche S & Pate JS (1995) The promotive effect of smoke derived from burnt native vegetation on seed germination of Western Australian plants. *Oecologia* 101: 185-192.
- Doherty, M.D. and Wright, G. (2006) *Vegetation dynamics in the northern extremities of the Australian Alps after the 2003 fires: the story so far*. Paper presented at the Bushfire 2006 Conference, 6-9 June 2006, Brisbane, Australia. Proceedings published on CD by Griffith University, editor C. Tran.
- Doherty, MD, Wright, G & McDougall KL 2015. The flora of Kosciuszko National Park, New South Wales: Summary and overview. *Cunninghamia* 15: 13-68
- Dorrrough, J. and Ash, J. (2004) The impact of livestock grazing on the persistence of a perennial forb in a temperate Australian grassland. *Pacific Conservation Biology* 9, 302-307.
- Dorrrough J, Ash J & McIntyre S (2004) Plant responses to livestock grazing frequency in an Australian temperate grassland. *Ecography* 27: 798-810.
- Dragovich, D. and Morris, R. (2002) Fire intensity, slopewash and bio-transfer of sediment in eucalypt forest, Australia. *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms* 27, 1309-1319.
- Dykes, P. (2002) Vegetation communities of the Cobar Shire. Unpublished report. (Department of Land and Water Conservation, Far West Region: Dubbo)
- Eddy D, Mallinson D, Rehwinkel R & Sharp S (1998) *Grassland Flora: a Field Guide for the Southern Tablelands (NSW & ACT)*. Environment ACT, Canberra.
- Eldridge DJ & Freudenberger D (2005) Ecosystem wicks: Woodland trees enhance water infiltration in a fragmented agricultural landscape in eastern Australia. *Austral Ecology* 30: 336-347.
- Eldridge DJ, Wilson BR & Oliver I (2003) *Regrowth and Soil Erosion in the Semi-Arid Woodlands of New South Wales: a Report to the Native Vegetation Advisory Council*. NSW Department of Land and Water Conservation, Sydney.
- Ellis, R.C. (1985) The relationships among eucalypt forest, grassland and rainforest in a highland area in north-eastern Tasmania. *Australian Journal of Ecology* 10, 297-314.
- Ellis, R.C. (1993) Effect of settlement on the forests of the Central Plateau, Tasmania. Pp. 55-65 in *Australia's Ever-Changing Forests* (ed. by J. Dargavel and S. Feary). Centre for Resource and Environmental Studies, Australian National University, Canberra.
- Ellis, R.C. and Pennington, P.I. (1989) Nitrification in soils of secondary vegetational successions from *Eucalyptus* forest and grassland to cool temperate rainforest in Tasmania. *Plant and Soil* 115, 59-73.
- Ellis, R.C., Mount, A.B. and Mattay, J.P. (1980) Recovery of *Eucalyptus delegatensis* from high altitude dieback after felling and burning the understorey. *Australian Forestry* 43, 29-35.
- Engle DM, Stritzke JF & Claypool PL (1987) Herbage standing crop around eastern redcedar trees. *Journal of Range Management* 40: 237-239.
- Enright NJ & Goldblum D (1999) Demography of a non-sprouting and resprouting *Hakea* species (Proteaceae) in fire-prone *Eucalyptus* woodlands of southeastern Australia in relation to stand age, drought and disease. *Plant Ecology* 144: 71-82.
- Enright, N.J. and Lamont, B.B. (1989) Seed banks, fire season, safe sites and seedling recruitment in five co-occurring *Banksia* species. *Journal of Ecology* 77, 1111-1122.

- 
- Enright NJ, Marsula R, Lamont BB, Wissel C (1998) The ecological significance of canopy seed storage in fire-prone environments: a model for non-sprouting shrubs. *Journal of Ecology* 86: 946-959.
- ERM Mitchell McCotter. 1996. Bathurst District Vegetation Survey. Report to NSW NPWS, Bathurst.
- Facelli JM & Temby AM (2002) Multiple effects of shrubs on annual plant communities in arid lands of South Australia. *Austral Ecology* 27: 422-432.
- Fensham RJ (1998) The grassy vegetation of the Darling Downs, south-eastern Queensland, Australia. Floristics and grazing effects. *Biological Conservation* 84: 301-310.
- Fisher AM & Harris SJ (1999) The dynamics of tree cover change in a rural Australian landscape. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 45: 193-207.
- Fensham RJ (1998) The grassy vegetation of the Darling Downs, south-eastern Queensland, Australia. Floristics and grazing effects. *Biological Conservation* 84: 301-310.
- Fisher AM & Harris SJ (1999) The dynamics of tree cover change in a rural Australian landscape. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 45: 193-207.
- Flematti GR, Ghisalberti EL, Dixon KW & Trengove RD (2004) A compound from smoke that promotes seed germination. *Science* 305: 977.
- Florence RG (1996) *Ecology and Silviculture of Eucalypt Forests*. CSIRO Publishing, Collingwood.
- Ford HA, Barrett GW, Saunders DA & Recher HF (2001) Why have birds in the woodlands of Southern Australia declined? *Biological Conservation* 97: 71-88.
- Fordyce IR, Eamus D & Duff GA (2000) Episodic seedling growth in *Allosyncarpia ternate*, a lignotuberous, monsoon rainforest tree in northern Australia. *Austral Ecology* 25: 250-35.
- Fox, A.M. (1978) The '72 fire of Nadgee Nature Reserve. *Parks and Wildlife* 2, 5-24.
- Fox BJ (1982) Fire and mammalian secondary succession in an Australian coastal heath. *Ecology* 62: 1332-41.
- Fox, M.D. and Fox, B.J. (1986) The effect of fire frequency on the structure and floristic composition of a woodland understorey. *Australian Journal of Ecology* 11, 77-85.
- French K & Westoby M (1996) Vertebrate-dispersed species in a fire-prone environment. *Australian Journal of Ecology* 21: 379-385.
- Friedel M.H. & James C. D. (1995) How grazing of native pastures affect their biodiversity? In: *Conserving biodiversity threats and solutions*. (Ed. R.A. Bradstock, T.D. Auld, D.A. Keith, R.T. Kingsford, D. Lunney & D. Siversten) pp. 250-259 Surrey Beatty and Sons Pty Ltd, Chipping Norton.
- Friend, G. (1993) Impact of fire on small vertebrates in mallee woodlands and heathlands of temperate Australia: a review. *Biological Conservation* 65 99-114
- Fynn RWS, Haynes RJ & O'Connor TG (2003) Burning causes long-term changes in soil organic matter content of a South African grassland. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry* 35: 677-687.
- Gellie NJH (2005) Native vegetation of southern forests: South-east Highlands, Australian Alps, South-west Slopes, and SE Corner bioregions. *Cunninghamia* 9: 219-254.
- Gibbs L, Reid N & Whalley RDB (1999) Relationships between tree cover and grass dominance in a grazed temperate stringybark (*Eucalyptus laevopinea*) open-forest. *Australian Journal of Botany* 47: 49-60.
- Gilbert, J.M. (1959) Forest succession in the Florentine Valley, Tasmania. *Papers and Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania* 93, 129-151.
- Gilfedder, L. and Kirkpatrick, J.B. (1998) Distribution, disturbance tolerance and conservation of *Stackhousia gunnii* in Tasmania. *Australian Journal of Botany* 46, 1-13.
- Gill AM (1981) Adaptive responses Australian vascular responses to fire. In *Fire and the Australian Biota*. (ed. A M Gill, R H Groves & I R Noble) pp. 243-72. Australian Academy of Science, Canberra.
- Gill AM (1994) How fires affect biodiversity. In 'Biodiversity and fire: the effects and effectiveness of fire management', 8-9 October 1994, Melbourne.

- 
- Gill AM (1997) Eucalypts and fires: interdependent or independent? Pp. 151-167 in *Eucalypt Ecology: Individuals to Ecosystems* (ed. by J. Williams and J. Woinarski). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- Gill AM & Bradstock RA (1992) A national register for the fire responses of plant species. *Cunninghamia* 2: 653-660.
- Gill AM & Bradstock RA (1995) 'Extinctions of biota by fires', in *Conserving Biodiversity: Threats and Solutions*, eds R.A. Bradstock, T.D. Auld, D.A. Keith, R. Kingsford, D. Lunney and D. Sivertsen. Surrey Beatty and Sons, Sydney, pp. 309-322.
- Goldney DC & Bowie IJS (1990) Some management implications for the conservation of vegetation remnants and associated fauna in the central western region of New South Wales. *Proceedings of the Ecological Society of Australia* 16, 427-440.
- Good, R. (1996) Fuel dynamics, preplan and future research needs. Pp. 253-265 in *Fire and Biodiversity: the Effects and Effectiveness of Fire Management* (ed. by J.R. Merrick). Proceedings of conference held in Melbourne on 8-9 October 1994. Commonwealth Department of Environment, Sport and Territories, Canberra.
- Gott, B. (1983) Murnong - *Microseris scapigera*: a study of a staple food of Victorian Aborigines. *Australian Aboriginal Studies* 1983/2, 2-18.
- Greenslade P (1997) Short term effects of a prescribed burn on invertebrates in grassy woodland in south-eastern Australia. *Memoirs of the Museum of Victoria* 56: 305-312.
- Grice AC & Barchia I (1992) Does grazing reduce survival of indigenous perennial grasses of the semi-arid woodlands of western New South Wales? *Australian Journal of Ecology* 17: 195-205.
- Griffiths T (2001) One hundred years of environmental crisis. *The Rangeland Journal* 23: 5-14.
- Griffiths T (2002) How many trees make a forest? Cultural debates about vegetation change in Australia. *Australian Journal of Botany* 50:375-389.
- Grose E & Zimmer WJ (1958) Preliminary laboratory studies on light requirements for the germination of some eucalypt seeds. *Australian Forestry* 21: 76-80.
- Gross CL & Caddy HAR (2006) Are differences in breeding mechanisms and fertility among populations contributing to rarity in *Grevillea rhizomatosa* (Proteaceae)? *American Journal of Botany* 93: 1791-9.
- Grubb P (1977) The maintenance of species richness in plant communities: the importance of the regeneration niche. *Biological Review*, 52: 107-145.
- Guinto DF, House APN, Xu ZH, Saffigna PG (1998) Changes in soil chemical properties and forest floor nutrients under repeated prescribed burning in eucalypt forests of south-east Queensland, Brisbane, Queensland Forestry Research Institute.
- Hammill KA, Bradstock RA & Allaway WG (1998) Post-fire seed dispersal and species re-establishment in proteaceous heath. *Australian Journal of Botany* 46: 407-419.
- Harrington, G. N.: 1991, 'Effects of Soil Moisture on Shrub Seedling Survival in Semi-Arid Grassland', *Ecology* 72, 1138-1149.
- Harrington GN, Mills DD, Pressland AJ & Hodgkinson KC (1984) Semi Arid Woodlands. In G.N. Harrington, A.D. Wilson & M.D. Young (eds) *Management of Australia's rangelands*. CSIRO, Australia
- Harrington, G. N., Oxley, R. E., and Tongway, D. J.: 1979, 'The Effects of European Settlement and Domestic Livestock on the Biological System in Poplar Box (*Eucalyptus populnea*) Lands', *Austral. Rangel. J.* 1, 271-279
- Harrington GN & Sanderson KD (1994) Recent contraction of wet sclerophyll forest in the wet tropics of Queensland due to invasion by rainforest. *Pacific Conservation Biology* 1: 319-327.
- Harris MR & Lamb D (2004) A history of recent disturbances in white cypress pine forests in southern Queensland. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Queensland* 111: 19-30.
- Harris MR, Lamb D, Erskine PD (2003) An investigation into the possible inhibitory effects of white cypress pine (*Callitris glaucophylla*) litter on the germination and growth of associated ground cover species. *Australian Journal of Botany* 51: 93-102.

- 
- Harrold A (1979) Heathland regeneration after fire at Noosa. *Queensland Naturalist* 22: 88-96.
- Hawkins, P.J. (1966) Seed production and litter fall studies of *Callitris collumellaris*. *Australian Forest Research* 2, 3-16.
- Henderson MK & Keith DA (2002) Correlation of burning and grazing indicators with composition of woody understorey flora of dells in a temperate eucalypt forest. *Austral Ecology* 27: 121-131.
- Henle, K. 1987. A survey of the herpetofauna of the Yathong Nature Reserve, New South Wales. *Australian Zoologist* 24: 94-99.
- Henry NB (1960) The effect of silvicultural treatment on the production from native forests. *Australian Forestry* 24: 30-45.
- Henry NB & Florence RG (1966) Establishment and development of regeneration in Spotted Gum - Ironbark forests. *Australian Forestry* 30: 304-316.
- Hessburg PF, Smith BG, Salter RB, Ottmar RD & Alvarado E (2000) Recent changes (1930s - 1990s) in spatial patterns of interior northwest forests, USA. *Forest Ecology and Management* 136:53-83.
- Hill SJ & French K (2003) Response of the soil seed-bank of Cumberland Plain Woodland to heating. *Austral Ecology* 28: 14-22.
- Hitchmough JD, Curtain H., Hammersley L and Kellow J (1996) Effect of gap width and turf type on the establishment of the Australian forb *Bulbine bulbosa*. *Restoration Ecology* 4: 25-32.
- Hobbs RJ. & Huenneke LF (1992) Disturbance, diversity, and invasion: implications for conservation. *Conservation Biology* 6: 324-337.
- Hocking, C. (nd) *Chilean Needle Grass - Potential Impacts and Control*. Paper available via e-mail at colin.hocking@vu.edu.au.
- Hodgkinson KC (1993) Identification of critical thresholds to opportunistic management of rangeland vegetation. Pp.127-9 in: *Proceedings IVth International Rangeland Congress*. Montpellier, France, 1991.
- Hodgkinson KC (2002) Fire regimes in *Acacia* wooded landscapes: effects on functional processes and biological diversity. Pp. 257-277 in *Flammable Australia: The Fire Regimes and Biodiversity of a Continent* (ed. by R.A. Bradstock, J.E. Williams and A.M. Gill). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- Hodgkinson KC & Harrington GN (1985) The case for prescribed burning to control shrubs in eastern semi-arid woodlands. *The Rangeland Journal* 7: 64-74.
- Hodgkinson KC, Harrington GM, Griffin GF, Noble JC, & Young MD (1984) Management of vegetation with fire. Pages 141-156 in G. N. Harrington, A. D. Wilson, and M. D. Young, editors. *Management of Australia's Rangelands*. CSIRO, Canberra.
- Hodgkinson KC & Muller WJ (2005) Death model for tussock perennial grasses: a rainfall threshold for survival and evidence for landscape control of death in drought. *The Rangeland Journal* 27: 105-115.
- Horne R (1990a) Early espacement of wheatfield white cypress pine regeneration: the effect on secondary regeneration, limb size, and stand merchantability. *Australian Forestry* 53: 160-167.
- Horne R (1990b) Stand height response following variable spacing of wheatfield white cypress pine regeneration in New South Wales. *Australian Forestry* 53: 47-54.
- House S (1997) Reproductive biology of eucalypts. In 'Eucalypt ecology: individuals to ecosystems'. (Ed J Williams, JWOiarski) pp.30-55. (Cambridge, UK).
- Hunter JT (2000) Vegetation and Floristics of the Mt Canobolas State Recreation Area. Unpublished report for the Western Directorate New South Wales National Parks and Wildlife Service: Dubbo.
- Hunter JT (2011) Does increasing *Callitris* cover reduce native species richness? *Cunninghamia* (2011) 12(2): 115-118
- Huston M (1979) A general hypothesis of species diversity. *American Naturalist* 113: 81-101.



- 
- Huston M (2003) Understanding the effects of fire and other mortality-causing disturbances on species diversity. Pp. 37-70 in *Fire in Ecosystems of South-west Western Australia* (ed. by I. Abbott and N. Burrows). Backhuys Publishers, Leiden, The Netherlands.
- Huston M (2004) Management strategies for plant invasions: manipulating productivity, disturbance, and competition. *Diversity and Distributions* 10: 167-178.
- Jenkins R & Bartell R (1980). A Field Guide to the Reptiles of the Australian High Country. Inkata Press.
- Johnson GA (1999) *The role of fire in Phalaris and Paspalum control in grassy ecosystems*. Paper presented at the Australian Bushfire Conference, Albury, July 1999. <http://www.csu.edu.au/special/bushfire99/papers/johnson>. Accessed 5 September 2006.
- Johnson, L.C. and Matchett, J.R. (2001) Fire and grazing regulate belowground processes in tallgrass prairie. *Ecology* 82, 3377-3389.
- Johnston TN (1969) The effect of sheep and rabbit grazing on regeneration of white cypress pine. *Australian Forest Research* 4: 3-12.
- Johnston TN & Jennings KS (1991) Management of cypress pine forests in Queensland. Pp. 182-189 in *Forest Management in Australia* (ed. by F.H. McKinnell, E.R. Hopkins and J.E.D. Fox). Surrey Beatty, Chipping Norton, NSW.
- Jones SR (1992) Habitat relationships, diet and abundance of the endangered pygopodid, *Aprasia parapulchella*. Hons. Thesis. University of Canberra. University of Canberra, Canberra.
- Jones SR (1999) Conservation biology of the Pink-tailed Legless Lizard *Aprasia parapulchella*. Page(s) 1-252. Ph.D. Thesis. University of Canberra. University of Canberra, Canberra.
- Jurskis V & Turner J (2002) Eucalypt dieback in eastern Australia: a simple model. *Australian Forestry* 65: 81-92.
- Leigh JH & Holgate MD (1979) The responses of the understorey of forests and woodlands of the Southern Tablelands to grazing and burning. *Australian Journal of Ecology* 4: 25-45.
- Lunney D. & Leary T. (1989), 'Movement patterns of the White-footed Dunnart, *Sminthopsis leucopus* (Marsupialia: Dasyuridae), in a logged, burnt forest on the south coast of New South Wales', *Australian Wildlife Research*, vol.16, pp207-215.
- Kavanagh R & Barrott E (2001) Koala populations in the Pilliga forests. Pp. 93-103 in *Perfumed Pineries: Environmental History of Australia's Callitris Forests* (ed. by J. Dargavel, D. Hart and B. Libbis). Centre for Resource and Environmental Studies, Australian National University, Canberra.
- Keane RE, Ryan KC, Veblen TT, Allen CD, Logan J & Hawkes B (2002) *Cascading effects of fire exclusion in Rocky Mountain ecosystems: a literature review*. USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station General Technical Report RMRS-GTR-91. Available on the internet at [http://www.fs.fed.us/rm/pubs/rmrs\\_gtr091.html](http://www.fs.fed.us/rm/pubs/rmrs_gtr091.html), Fort Collins, Colorado.
- Keith DA & Bradstock RA (1994) Fire and competition in Australian heath: a conceptual model and field investigations. *Journal of Vegetation Science* 5: 347-54.
- Keith DA (1996) Fire-driven extinction of plant populations: a synthesis of theory and review of evidence from Australian vegetation. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of NSW* 116: 37-78.
- Keith DA (2004) Ocean Shores to desert dunes: the native vegetation of New South Wales and the ACT. Department of Environment and Conservation (NSW), Hurstville, NSW.
- Keith DA, McCaw WL, Whelan RJ (2002a) Fire regimes in Australian heathlands and their effects on plants and animals. In: '*Flammable Australia: the fire regimes and biodiversity of a continent.*' (Eds RA Bradstock, JE Williams and AM Gill). pp. 199-237. (Cambridge Press: Cambridge)
- Keith DA, Williams JE & Woinarski JCZ (2002b) Fire management and biodiversity conservation: key approaches and principles. Pp. 401-425 in *Flammable Australia: The Fire Regimes and Biodiversity of a Continent* (ed. by R.A. Bradstock, J.E. Williams and A.M. Gill). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- Kenny B, Sutherland E, Tasker E & Bradstock R (2004) *Guidelines for Ecologically Sustainable Fire Management*. NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service, Hurstville.

- 
- Kerle, A. 2008. Managing rangeland vegetation with fire: a literature review and recommendations. Report prepared for Western Catchment Management Authority by Landscape and Biodiversity Assessments, Dubbo.
- Kirschbaum, SB & Williams, DG (1991). Colonization of pasture by *Kunzea ericoides* in the Tidbinbilla Valley, ACT, Australia. *Australian journal of ecology*, 16(1), 79-90.
- Kitchin MB (2001) *Fire Ecology and Fire Management for the Conservation of Plant Species and Vegetation Communities in a National Park in Northern NSW, Australia*. PhD thesis, University of New England.
- Kirkpatrick, J., McDougall, K. and Hyde, M. (1995) *Australia's Most Threatened Ecosystem: the Southeastern Lowland Native Grasslands*. Surrey Beatty and Sons, Chipping Norton, NSW.
- Knox KJE & Clarke PJ (2004) Fire response syndromes of shrubs in grassy woodlands in the New England Tableland Bioregion. *Cunninghamia* 8: 348-353.
- Knox KJE & Clarke PJ (2006) Response of resprouting shrubs to repeated fires in dry sclerophyll forest of Gibraltar Range National Park. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of NSW* 127: 49-56.
- Lacey CJ (1972) *Factors Influencing Occurrence of Cypress Pine Regeneration in New South Wales*. Technical Paper 21, Forestry Commission of NSW, Sydney.
- Lacey CJ (1973) *Silvicultural Characteristics of White Cypress Pine*. Research Note 26, Forestry Commission of NSW, Sydney.
- Ladd PG (1988) The status of Casuarinaceae in Australian forests. Pp. 63-85 in *Australia's Ever-Changing Forests: Proceedings of the First National Conference on Australia's Forest History* (ed. by K.J. Frawley and N. Semple). Department of Geography and Oceanography, Australian Defence Force Academy, Campbell, ACT.
- Lamont BB, Enright NJ & Bergl SM (1989) Coexistence and competitive exclusion of *Banksia hookeriana* in the presence of congeneric seedlings along a topographic gradient. *Okios* 24: 39-42.
- Lamont BB, Enright NJ, Witkowski ETF & Groeneveld J (2007) Conservation biology of banksias: insights from natural history to simulation modelling. *Australian Journal of Botany* 55: 280-92.
- Lang R (2008) Defining the original extent and floristic composition of the naturally-treeless grasslands of the Liverpool Plains, North Western Slopes, New South Wales. *Cunninghamia* 10: 407-421.
- Langkamp PJ (Ed) (1987) *'Germination of Australian native plant seed.'* Inkata, Melbourne.
- Leigh JH & Holgate MD (1979) The responses of the understorey of forests and woodlands of the Southern Tablelands to grazing and burning. *Australian Journal of Ecology* 4: 25-45.
- Leigh JH & Noble JC (1981) The role of fire in the management of rangelands in Australia. In: Gill, A.M., Groves, R.H. and Noble, I.R. (Eds.). *Fire in the Australian Biota*. Australian Academy of Science. Canberra, ACT.
- Lewer S, Ismay K, Grounds S, Gibson R, Harris M, Armstrong R, Deluca S & Ryan C (2003) Native vegetation map report Bogon Gate, Boona Mount, Condobolin, Dandaloo, Tottenham and Tullamore 1:100 000 map sheets. (NSW Department of Infrastructure, Planning and Natural Resources).
- Lewis T, Clarke PJ, Whalley RDB, Reid N (2009) What drives plant biodiversity in the clay floodplain grasslands of NSW?. *The Rangeland Journal* 31, 329–351
- Li J, Duggin, JA, Grant CD & Loneragan WA (2003) Germination and early survival of *Eucalyptus blakelyi* in grasslands of the New England Tablelands, NSW, Australia. *Forest Ecology and Management* 173: 319-334.
- Lindenmayer, D.B., Cunningham, R.B., Donnelly, C.F., Tanton, M.T. and Nix, H.A. (1993) The abundance and development of cavities in *Eucalyptus* trees: a case study in the montane forests of Victoria, southeastern Australia. *Forest Ecology and Management* 60, 77-104.
- Lindenmayer DB, Cunningham RB & Donnelly CF (1997) Decay and collapse in eastern Australian forests: impacts on arboreal marsupials. *Ecological Applications* 7: 625-641.

- 
- Loyn, R.H. (1985) Bird populations in successional forests of Mountain Ash *Eucalyptus regnans* in central Victoria. *Emu* 85, 213-230.
- Loyn, R.H. (1997) Effects of an extensive wildfire on birds in far eastern Victoria. *Pacific Conservation Biology* 3, 221-234.
- Loyn, R.H. (1998) Birds in patches of old-growth ash forest, in a matrix of younger forest. *Pacific Conservation Biology* 4, 111-121.
- Ludwig JA, Tongway DJ, Freudenberger DO, Noble JC & Hodgkinson KC (eds.)(1997) *Landscape ecology, function and management: principles from Australia's rangelands*. CSIRO, Melbourne.
- Lunney, D. (1987) Effects of logging, fire and drought on possums and gliders in the coastal forests near Bega, N.S.W. *Australian Wildlife Research* 14, 263-274.
- Lunney D (2001) Causes of the extinction of native mammals of the Western Division of New South Wales: an ecological interpretation of the nineteenth century historical record. *The Rangeland Journal* 23: 44-70.
- Lunney, D. and Leary, T. (1989) Movement patterns of the white-footed dunnart, *Sminthopsis leucopus* (Marsupialia : Dasyuridae), in a logged, burnt forest on the south coast of New South Wales. *Australian Wildlife Research* 16, 207-215.
- Lunney, D. and O'Connell, M. (1988) Habitat selection by the swamp wallaby, *Wallabia bicolor*, the red-necked wallaby, *Macropus rufogriseus*, and the common wombat, *Vombatus ursinus*, in logged, burnt forest near Bega, New South Wales. *Australian Wildlife Research* 15, 695-706.
- Lunney, D., Cullis, B. and Eby, P. (1987) Effects of logging and fire on small mammals in Mumbulla State Forest, near Bega, New South Wales. *Australian Wildlife Research* 14, 163-181.
- Lunney, D., O'Connell, M., Sanders, J. and Forbes, S. (1989). Habitat of the White-footed Dunnart *Sminthopsis leucopus* (Gray) (Dasyuridae: Marsupialia) in a logged, burnt forest near Bega, New South Wales. *Australian Journal of Ecology* 14, 355-344.
- Lunt ID (1990) Impact of an autumn fire on a long-grazed *Themeda triandra* (Kangaroo Grass) grassland: implications for management of invaded, remnant vegetations. *Victorian Naturalist* 107: 45-51.
- Lunt ID (1994) Variation in flower production of nine grassland species with time since fire, and implications for grassland management and restoration. *Pacific Conservation Biology* 1: 359-366.
- Lunt ID (1995) Seed longevity of six native forbs in a closed *Themeda triandra* grassland. *Australian Journal of Botany* 43, 439-449.
- Lunt ID (1996) A transient soil seed bank for the Yam-daisy *Microseris scapigera*. *Victorian Naturalist* 113, 16-19.
- Lunt ID (1997a) A multivariate growth form analysis of grassland and forest forbs in south-eastern Australia. *Australian Journal of Botany* 45, 691-705.
- Lunt ID (1997b) Effects of long-term vegetation management on remnant grassy forests and anthropogenic native grasslands in south-eastern Australia. *Biological Conservation* 81: 287-297.
- Lunt ID (1997d) Germinable soil seed banks of anthropogenic native grasslands and grassy forest remnants in temperate south-eastern Australia. *Plant Ecology* 130: 21-34.
- Lunt ID (1998a) Two hundred years of land use and vegetation change in a remnant coastal woodland in southern Australia. *Australian Journal of Botany* 46: 629-647.
- Lunt ID (1998b) *Allocasuarina* (Casuarinaceae) invasion of an unburnt coastal woodland at Ocean Grove, Victoria: structural changes, 1971-1996. *Australian Journal of Botany* 46: 649-656.
- Lunt ID & Morgan JW (1999a) Vegetation changes after 10 years of grazing exclusion and intermittent burning in a *Themeda triandra* (Poaceae) grassland reserve in south-eastern Australia. *Australian Journal of Botany* 47: 537-552.

- 
- Lunt ID & Morgan JW (1999b) Effect of fire frequency on plant composition at the Laverton North Grassland Reserve, Victoria. *Victorian Naturalist* 116: 84-90.
- Lunt ID & Morgan JW (2000) Can competition from *Themeda triandra* inhibit invasion by the perennial exotic grass *Nassella neesiana* in native grasslands? *Plant Protection Quarterly* 15: 92-94.
- Lunt ID & Morgan JW (2002) The role of fire regimes in temperate lowland grasslands of southeastern Australia. Pp. 177-196 in *Flammable Australia: the Fire Regimes and Biodiversity of a Continent* (ed. by R.A. Bradstock, J.E. Williams and A.M. Gill). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- Lunt ID, Jones N, Spooner P & Petrow M (2006) Effects of European colonization on indigenous ecosystems: post-settlement changes in tree stand structures in *Eucalyptus-Callitris* woodlands in central New South Wales, Australia. *Journal of Biogeography* 33: 1102-1115.
- Macfarlane, M.A. (1988) Mammal populations in mountain ash (*Eucalyptus regnans*) forests of various ages in the Central Highlands of Victoria. *Australian Forestry* 51, 14-27.
- Mackowski CM (1984) The ontogeny of hollows in Blackbutt, *Eucalyptus pilularis* and its relevance to the management of forests for possums, gliders and timber. Pp. 517-525 in *Possums and Gliders* (ed. by A.P. Smith & I.D. Hume). Surrey Beatty & Sons, Sydney.
- Maguire, O, Armstrong, RC, Benson, JS, Streeter, R, Paterson, C, McDonald, P, Salter, N, East, M, Webster, M, Sheahan, M & Young, D (2012). Using high resolution digital aerial imagery interpreted in a 3-D digital GIS environment to map predefined plant communities in central-southern New South Wales. *Cunninghamia* 12(4): 247–266
- Major RE, Christie FJ, Gowing G, Cassis G & Reid CAM (2003) The effect of habitat configuration on arboreal insects in fragmented woodlands of south-eastern Australia. *Biological Conservation* 113: 35-48.
- Manning AD, Lindenmayer DB, Barry SC & Nix HA (2006) Multi-scale site and landscape effects on the vulnerable superb parrot of south-eastern Australia during the breeding season. *Landscape Ecology* 21(7):1119 -1133
- Marshall B & Miles J (2005) *Analysis of the Natural and Archaeological Values around Jindabyne, Adaminaby, Berridale and Dalgety*. ngh environmental, Bega.
- Martin, W.K. (2005) Estimates of historical tree densities in the North Lachlan River Catchment, New South Wales, Australia. *Geographical Research* 43, 162-172.
- Maynes GM (1977) Distribution and aspects of the biology of the Parma Wallaby, *Macropus parma*, in New South Wales. *Australian Journal of Wildlife Research* 4: 109-125.
- McCarthy, M.A. and Lindenmayer, D.B. (1998) Multi-aged mountain ash forest, wildlife conservation and timber harvesting. *Forest Ecology and Management* 104, 43-56.
- McCarthy M, Gill AM & Lindenmayer DB (1999) Fire regimes in mountain ash forest: evidence from forest age structure, extinction models and Wildlife habitat. *Forest Ecology and Management* 124: 193-203.
- McDonald T, Wale K & Bear V (2002) Restoring blue gum high forest: lessons from Sheldon Forest. *Ecological Management and Restoration* 3: 15-27.
- McFarland DC (1988) The composition, microhabitat use and response to fire of the avifauna of subtropical heathlands in Cooloola National Park, Queensland. *Emu* 88: 249-257.
- McGann TD & Earl J (1999) *Floristic descriptions of grassland areas on the Moree Plains*. Report to the NSW Department of Land and Water Conservation and NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service.
- McIntyre, S., Heard, K.M. and Martin, T.G. (2003) The relative importance of cattle grazing in subtropical grasslands: does it reduce or enhance plant biodiversity? *Journal of Applied Ecology* 40, 445-457.
- McIntyre, S., Lavorel, S. and Tremont, R.M. (1995) Plant life-history attributes: their relationship to disturbance response in herbaceous vegetation. *Journal of Ecology* 83, 31-44.

- 
- Metcalfe L, Sivertsen DP, Tindall DR & Ryan KM (2003) Natural vegetation of the New South Wales wheatbelt (Cobar-Nyngan-Gilgandra-Nymagee-Narromine-Dubbo 1:250 000 vegetation sheets). *Cunninghamia* 8(2):252-284;
- Miles, J. and Cameron, S. (2006) Observations of fire response for the rare plant *Haloragis exalata*. *Australasian Plant Conservation* 14, 22-23.
- Mitchell, P.B. (1991) Historical perspectives on some vegetation and soil changes in semi-arid New South Wales. *Vegetatio* 91, 169-182.
- Moore, C.W.E. (1953) The vegetation of the south-eastern Riverina, New South Wales. II. The disclimax communities. *Australian Journal of Botany* 1, 548-567.
- Morgan JW (1996) Secondary juvenile period and community recovery following late-spring burning of a Kangaroo Grass *Themeda triandra* grassland. *Victorian Naturalist* 113: 47-57.
- Morgan, J.W. (1997) The effect of grassland gap size on establishment, growth and flowering of the endangered *Rutidosis leptorrhynchoides* (Asteraceae). *Journal of Applied Ecology* 34, 566-576.
- Morgan JW (1998a) Importance of canopy gaps for recruitment of some forbs in *Themeda triandra*-dominated grasslands of south-eastern Australia. *Australian Journal of Botany* 46: 609-627.
- Morgan JW (1998b) Composition and seasonal flux of the soil seed bank of species-rich *Themeda triandra* grasslands in relation to burning history. *Journal of Vegetation Science* 9: 145-156.
- Morton SR, Hoegh-Guldberg O, Lindenmayer DB, Harriss Olson M, Hughes L, McCulloch MT, McIntyre S, Nix HA, Prober SM, Saunders DA, Anderson AN, Burgman MA, Lefroy EC, Lonsdale WM, Lowe I, McMichael AJ, Parslow JS, Steffen W, Williams JE & Woinarski JCZ (2009) The big ecological questions inhibiting effective environmental management in Australia. *Austral Ecology* 34: 1-9.
- Morris EC (2000) Germination response of seven east Australian *Grevillea* species (Proteaceae) to smoke, heat exposure and scarification. *Australian Journal of Botany* 48: 179-189.
- Morrison DA, Buckney RT, Bewick BJ & Cary GJ (1996) Conservation conflicts over burning bush in south-eastern Australia. *Biological Conservation* 76: 167-175.
- Morrison DA & Renwick JA (2000) Effects of variation in fire intensity on regeneration of co-occurring species of small trees in the Sydney region. *Australian Journal of Botany* 48: 71-79.
- Nadolny C, Ranclaud H, Whalley W, McLeish T, Wheeler J, Morsley R, Croft P, McCormick L, Ede A, Hawes W, Watson C & Austin J (2003) *Grassy Vegetation in North-Western NSW and Guidelines for its Management for Conservation*. Armidale Tree Group, Armidale, NSW.
- Newsome, A.E., McIlroy, J. and Catling, P. (1975) The effects of an extensive wildfire on populations of twenty ground vertebrates in south-east Australia. *Proceedings of the Ecological Society of Australia* 9, 107-123.
- Noble, J. C. 1982, 'The significance of fire in the biology and evolutionary ecology of mallee *Eucalyptus* populations', in *Evolution of the Flora and Fauna of Arid Australia*, eds W.R. Barker and P.J.M. Greenslade, Peacock Publications, Adelaide. pp. 153-159.
- Noble JC (1984) Mallee. Pages 223-240 in G. N. Harrington, A. D. Wilson, and M. D. Young, editors. *Management of Australia's Rangelands*. CSIRO, Melbourne.
- Noble, J. C. 1989. Fire studies in mallee (*Eucalyptus* spp.) communities of western New South Wales: the effects of fires applied in different seasons on herbage productivity and their implications for management. *Aust. J. Ecol.* 14:169-187.
- Noble, J.C. (1997) *The Delicate and Noxious Scrub: CSIRO Research into Native Tree and Shrub Proliferation in the Semi-arid Woodlands of Eastern Australia*. CSIRO Division of Wildlife and Ecology, Canberra.
- Noble JC & Grice AC (2002) Fire regimes in semi-arid and tropical pastoral lands: managing biological diversity and ecosystem function. Pp. 373-400 in *Flammable Australia: the Fire Regimes and Biodiversity of a Continent* (ed. by R.A. Bradstock, J.E. Williams and A.M. Gill). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.

- 
- Noble JC, Harrington GN & Hodgkinson KC (1986) The ecological significance of irregular fire in Australia's rangelands. Pp. 577-580 in *Rangelands: a resource under siege*. (ed. By Joss PJ, Lynch PW & Williams OB). Australian Academy of Science, Canberra.
- Noble IR & Slatyer RO (1980) The use of vital attributes to predict successional changes in plant communities subject to recurrent disturbances. *Vegetatio* 43: 5-21.
- Noble JC, Smith AW, & Leslie HW (1980) Fire in the mallee shrublands of western New South Wales. *Australia Rangeland Journal* 2:104-114.
- Norris EH, Mitchell PB & Hart DM (1991) Vegetation changes in the Pilliga forests: a preliminary evaluation of the evidence. *Vegetatio* 91: 209-218.
- NPWS (National Parks and Wildlife Service) (2002) *Threatened Species of the Upper North Coast of NSW*. NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service, Coffs Harbour, NSW.
- NPWS (National Parks and Wildlife Service) (2006) *Nadgee Nature Reserve - Native Plant Communities*. On line at <http://www.nationalparks.nsw.gov.au/parks.nsf/ParkContent/N0458?OpenDocument&ParkKey=N0458&Type=M>. Last amended 26 April 2006. Accessed 1 December 2006.
- NSW Scientific Committee 2009. <http://www.environment.nsw.gov.au/determinations/redloredwhistlerFD.htm>
- O'Connor TG (1991) Local extinction in perennial grasslands: a life-history approach. *American Naturalist* 137: 753-773.
- O'Connor TG (1994) Composition and population responses of an African savanna grassland to rainfall and grazing. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 31: 155-171.
- Ogders BM (1999) Seasonal variation in buried germinable seed banks of grass species in an urban eucalypt forest reserve. *Australian Journal of Botany* 47: 623-638.
- O'Dowd, D.J. and Gill, A.M. (1984) Predator satiation and site alteration following fire: mass reproduction of Alpine Ash (*Eucalyptus delegatensis*) in southeastern Australia. *Ecology* 65, 1052-1066.
- Ojima DS, Schimel DS, Parton WJ & Owensby CE (1994) Long- and short-term effects of fire on nitrogen cycling in tallgrass prairie. *Biogeochemistry* 24: 67-84.
- Olsen, P. & M. Weston (Comps) 2005. Fire and Birds: Fire Management for Biodiversity. Wingspan. 15(3) Sept.
- Ooi MJK, Whelan RJ & Auld TD (2006b) Persistence of obligate-seeding species at the population scale: effects of fire intensity, fire patchiness and long fire-free intervals. *International Journal of Wildland Fire* 15: 261-269.
- Osborne WS & McKergow FVC (1993) Distribution, population density and habitat of the Pink-tailed Legless Lizard *Aprasia parapulchella* in Canberra Nature Park, ACT. Page(s) 14-23. ACT Government, Canberra.
- Osborne WS & Jones SR (1995) Recovery plan for the Pink-tailed Worm Lizard (*Aprasia parapulchella*). *ACT Parks and Conservation Service Technical Report 10*. Department of Environment, Land and Planning, Tuggeranong.
- Oxley, J. (1820). *Journals of two expeditions into the interior of NSW, 1817-1818*. Volume 1. Available at <http://gutenberg.net.au/>.
- Partridge E (2005) 'Disequilibrium ecology' - much ado about nothing. On line at <http://gadfly.igc.org/ecology/APA-ISEE.htm>. Accessed 8 July 2005.
- Paull D (2001) Stump count analysis of the pre-European Pilliga forests. Pp. 63-70 in *Perfumed Pineries: Environmental History of Australia's Callitris Forests* (ed. by J. Dargavel, D. Hart and B. Libbis). Centre for Resource and Environmental Studies, Australian National University, Canberra.
- Penn, A.M., Sherwin, W.B., Lunney, D. and Banks, P.B. (2003) The effects of a low-intensity fire on small mammals and lizards in a logged, burnt forest. *Wildlife Research* 30, 477-486.

- 
- Pickett STA, Parker VT & Fiedler PL (1992) The new paradigm in ecology: implications for conservation biology above the species level. Pp. 65-88 in *Conservation Biology: the Theory and Practice of Nature Conservation Preservation and Management* (ed. by P.L. Fiedler and S.K. Jain). Chapman and Hall, New York.
- Plantnet (2012) NSW Royal Botanic Gardens Plantnet. Acacia harpophylla. <http://plantnet.rbgsyd.nsw.gov.au/cgi-bin/NSWfl.pl?page=nswfl&lvl=sp&name=Acacia~harpophylla>
- Porteners, M.F. (1993) The natural vegetation of the Hay Plain: Booligal-Hay and Deniliquin-Bendigo 1:250000 Maps. *Cunninghamia* 3 (1): 1-122
- Porteners, M.F. (2001) Vegetation survey of Ingalba, Big Bush and Pucawan Nature Reserves. Report for NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service: Riverina Region.
- Porteners, M.P. (2007) Native vegetation of Koorawatha, Dananbilla, Illunie and Gungewalla Nature Reserves. Report to DECC NSW, Southern Office: Queanbeyan.
- Porteners, M.F. (2011) Vegetation survey of Cobbora State Conservation Area. Report to NSW Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water.
- Pressey RL, Bell FC, Barker J, Rundle AS & Belcher CA (1984) Bio-physical features of the Lachlan-Murrumbidgee Confluence, south-western New South Wales. (NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service: Sydney)
- Prober SM (1996) Conservation of the grassy White Box woodlands: rangewide floristic variation and implications for reserve design. *Australian Journal of Botany* 44: 57-77.
- Prober SM & Thiele KR (1993) The ecology and genetics of remnant grassy white box woodlands in relation to their conservation. *Victorian Naturalist* 110: 30-36.
- Prober SM & Thiele KR (1995) Conservation of the grassy White Box woodlands: relative contributions of size and disturbance to floristic composition and diversity of remnants. *Australian Journal of Botany* 43: 349-366
- Prober SM & Thiele KR (2004) Floristic patterns along an east-west gradient in grassy box woodlands of Central New South Wales. *Cunninghamia* 8: 306-325.
- Prober SM & Thiele KR (2005) Restoring Australia's temperate grasslands and grassy woodlands: integrating function and diversity. *Ecosystem Management and Restoration* 6: 16-27.
- Prober, S.M., Thiele, K.R. and Koen, T.B. (2004) Spring burns control exotic annual grasses in a temperate grassy woodland. *Ecological Management and Restoration* 5, 131-134.
- Prober, S.M., Thiele, K.R. and Lunt, I.D. (2002b) Identifying ecological barriers to restoration in temperate grassy woodlands: soil changes associated with different degradation states. *Australian Journal of Botany* 50, 699-712.
- Prober SM & Thiele KR & Lunt ID & Koen TB (2005) Restoring ecological function in temperate grassy woodlands: manipulating soil nutrients, exotic annuals and native perennial grasses through carbon supplements and spring burns. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 42: 1073-1085.
- Prosser, I.P. and Williams, L. (1998) The effect of wildfire on runoff and erosion in native *Eucalyptus* forest. *Hydrological Processes* 12, 251-265.
- Pulsford IF, Banks JCG & Hodges L (1993) Land use history of the white cypress pine forests in the Snowy Valley, Kosciusko National Park. Pp. 85-104 in *Australia's Ever-Changing Forests II: Proceedings of the Second National Conference on Australian Forest History* (ed. by J. Dargavel and S. Feary). Centre for Resource and Environmental Studies, Australian National University, Canberra.
- Purdie RW & Slatyer RO (1976) Vegetation succession after fire in sclerophyll woodland communities in south-eastern Australia. *Australian Journal of Ecology* 1: 223-236.
- Purdie, R.W. (1977a) Early stages of regeneration after burning in dry sclerophyll vegetation. I. Regeneration of the understorey by vegetative means. *Australian Journal of Botany* 25, 21-34.
- Purdie, R.W. (1977b) Early stages of regeneration after burning in dry sclerophyll vegetation. II. Regeneration by seed germination. *Australian Journal of Botany* 25, 35-46.

- 
- Read TR, Bellairs SM, Mulligan DR & Lamb D (2000) Smoke and heat effects on soil seed bank germination for the re-establishment of a native forest community in New South Wales. *Austral Ecology* 25: 48-57.
- Recher H (1981) Bird communities of heath and their management and conservation requirements. In 'Heaths in New South Wales' (ed. C. Haigh) pp.27-40. New South Wales National Parks and Wildlife Service, Sydney.
- Recher, H.F., Lunney, D. and Posamentier, H. (1975) A grand natural experiment: the Nadgee wildfire. *Australian Natural History* 18, 154-163.
- Redpath, P. (2005) *Partridge Creek Acid Sulfate Soil Hotspot Project Targeted Fauna Survey - Post Works Monitoring*. Department of Natural Resources, Grafton.
- Reichman, SM, Bellairs, SM and Mulligan, DR (2006) The effects of temperature and salinity on *Acacia harpophylla* (brigalow) (Mimosaceae) germination. *Rangeland Journal*, 28 2: 175-178.
- Reid JRW (1999) Threatened and declining birds in the New South Wales sheep-wheat belt: i. diagnosis, characteristics and management. Report prepared for NSW NPWS. CSIRO, Canberra.
- Reid JRW (2000) Threatened and declining birds in the New South Wales Wheat Belt: landscape relationships – modelling bird atlas data against vegetation cover. Commonwealth Scientific, Industrial and Research Organisation, Canberra, Australia.
- Reilly, L. (nd) *Fire, Flood and Flowers*. Society for Growing Australian Plants Queensland Region, on internet at <http://www.sgapqld.org.au/article38.html>. Accessed 4 April 2007.
- RFS (NSW Rural Fire Service) (2003) *Application Instructions for a Bush Fire Hazard Reduction Certificate*. NSW Rural Fire Service, Sydney, NSW.
- Roberts I & Roberts J (2001) Plains Wanderer (*Pedionmus torquatus*) habitat mapping, including woody vegetation and other landscape features Riverina Plains NSW. Report to NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service (Earth Resources Analysis Pty. Ltd.).
- Robertson D (1985) *Interrelationships between Kangaroos, Fire and Vegetation Dynamics at Gellibrand Hill Park, Victoria*. PhD thesis, University of Melbourne.
- Roche S, Dixon KW & Pate JS (1998) For everything a season: smoke-induced seed germination and seedling recruitment in a Western Australian *Banksia* woodland. *Australian Journal of Ecology* 23: 111-120.
- Rolls E (1981) *A Million Wild Acres*. Penguin Books, Ringwood, Victoria.
- Ross, K.A., Bedward, M., Ellis, M.V., Deane, A., Simpson, C.C. and Bradstock, R.A. (2008) Modelling the dynamics of white cypress pine *Callitris glaucophylla* woodlands in inland south-eastern Australia. *Ecological Modelling*.
- Russell-Smith J & Stanton P (2002) Fire regimes and fire management of rainforest communities across northern Australia. Pp. 329-350 in *Flammable Australia: the Fire Regimes and Biodiversity of a Continent* (ed. by R.A. Bradstock, J.E. Williams and A.M. Gill). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- Sadler, R.A. and Pressey, R.L. 1994. Reptiles and amphibians of particular conservation concern in the western division of New South Wales : a preliminary review. *Biological Conservation* 69: 41-54.
- Sass S (2006) The reptile fauna of Nombinnie Nature Reserve and State Conservation Area, western New South Wales. *Aust Zool.* 33 (4): 511-518
- Scanlan, J.C. and Burrows, W.H. (1990) Woody overstorey impact on herbaceous understorey in *Eucalyptus* spp. communities in central Queensland. *Australian Journal of Ecology* 15, 191-197.
- Schodde, R. 1981. Bird Communities of the Australian Mallee: Composition, derivation, structure and seasonal cycles. Chapter 22 in diCastri, F., Goodall, D.W & Specht, R.L. (eds) *Mediterranean-type Shrublands*. Elsevier, Amsterdam.



- 
- Semple WS (1990) Sifton bush increase: a land degradation problem on the temperate rangelands of NSW. *Australian Journal of Soil and Water Conservation* 3: 31-36.
- Semple WS (1997) Native and naturalised shrubs of the Bathurst granites: past and present. *Cunninghamia* 5: 803-833.
- Semple, W. S., & Koen, T. B. (1993). Some Effects of Fire on the Survival of Sifton Bush (*Cassinia Arcuata* R. br.). *The Rangeland Journal*, 15(2), 320-330.
- Semple WS & Koen TB (2001) Growth rate and effect of sheep browsing on young eucalypts in an anthropogenic *Themeda* grassland. *The Rangeland Journal* 23: 182-193.
- Semple WS & Koen TB (2003) Effect of pasture type on regeneration of eucalypts in the woodland zone of south-eastern Australia. *Cunninghamia* 8: 76-84.
- Setterfield, S.A., Douglas, M.M., Hutley, L.B. and Welch, M.A. (2005) Effects of canopy cover and ground disturbance on establishment of an invasive grass in an Australia savanna. *Biotropica* 37, 25-31.
- Shea SR, McCormick J & Portlock CC (1979) The effect of fires on regeneration of leguminous species in the northern Jarrah (*Eucalyptus marginata* Sm) forest of Western Australia. *Australian Journal of Ecology* 4: 195-205.
- Shelly D (1998a) Preliminary fauna survey of belah and cypress/box woodland near West Wyalong NSW and recommendations for forest management. *Australian Forestry* 61: 147-154.
- Shelly D (1998b) Survey of vertebrate fauna and habitats in a cypress pine-ironbark forest in central-west New South Wales. *Australian Zoologist* 30: 426-436.
- Shelly, D. 2008 Species composition of several Brigalow (*Acacia harpophylla*) patches within the Central West Catchment. Report by the Department Environment and Climate Change.
- Siddiqi, M.Y., Carolin, R.C. and Myerscough, P.J. (1976) Studies in the ecology of coastal heath in New South Wales. III. Regrowth of vegetation after fire. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales* 101, 53-63.
- Silcock RG & Smith FT (1990) Viable seed retention under field conditions by western Queensland Australian pasture species. *Tropical Grasslands* 24: 65-74.
- Singer RJ & Burgman MA (1999). The regeneration ecology of *Kunzea ericoides* (A. Rich.) J. Thompson at Coranderrk Reserve, Healesville. *Australian Journal of Ecology*, 24(1): 18-24.
- Sivertsen D & Metcalfe L (1995) Natural vegetation of the southern wheat-belt (Forbes and Cargelligo 1:250 000 map sheets). *Cunninghamia* 4(1): 103-128.
- Smith, R.B. and Woodgate, P.W. (1985) Appraisal of fire damage and inventory for timber salvage by remote sensing in mountain ash forests in Victoria. *Australian Forestry* 48, 252-263.
- Smith, P. (1989) Changes in a forest bird community during a period of fire and drought near Bega, New South Wales. *Australian Journal of Ecology* 14, 41-54.
- Smith, R.B. and Woodgate, P.W. (1985) Appraisal of fire damage and inventory for timber salvage by remote sensing in mountain ash forests in Victoria. *Australian Forestry* 48, 252-263.
- Somerville M (2009) Hunter, Central & Lower North Coast vegetation classification & mapping project Volume 1: Vegetation classification technical report. Report prepared by HCCREMS, Hunter Councils Environment Division for the Hunter Central Rivers Catchment Management Authority, Tocal, NSW.
- Sousa WP (1984) The role of disturbance in natural communities. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics* 15: 353-391.
- Southwell CJ & Jarman PJ (1987) Macropod studies at Wallaby Creek 111. The effect of fire in pasture utilisation by macropodids and cattle. *Australian Wildlife Research* 14: 117-124.
- Specht RL & Specht A (1989) Species richness of sclerophyll (heathy) plant communities in Australia - the influence of overstorey cover. *Australian Journal of Botany* 37: 337-350.
- Starks, J. 1987. The status and distribution of the Black-eared Miner (*Manorina melanotis*) in Victoria. *ARL Tech. Report* 49.

- 
- Starks, J. 1988. Exit the Black-eared Miner. *Geo* **10**: 9-11.
- Stewart B (1999) *Effects of Long-term Repeated Prescribed Burning on Soil-stored Seed Banks in a Coastal Blackbutt Forest*. Honours thesis, University of Wollongong.
- Stone C (2005) Bell-miner-associated dieback at the tree crown scale: a multi-tropic process. *Australian Forestry* **68**: 237-241.
- Stuwe J (1994) The role of fire in ground flora ecology. *Victorian Naturalist* **111**: 93-5.
- Stuwe J & Parsons RF (1977) *Themeda australis* grasslands on the Basalt Plains, Victoria: floristics and management effects. *Australian Journal of Ecology* **2**, 467-476.
- Tasker E (2002) The ecological impacts of cattle grazing and associated grazer burning in the eucalypt forests of northern NSW, PhD thesis, University of Sydney.
- Tasker EM & Bradstock RA (2006) Influence of cattle grazing practices on forest understorey structure in north-eastern New South Wales. *Austral Ecology* **31**: 490-502.
- Tasker EM & Dickman CR (2004) Small mammal community composition in relation to cattle grazing and associated burning in eucalypt forests of the Northern Tablelands of New South Wales. Pp. 721-740 in *The Conservation of Australia's Forest Fauna (2nd edition)* (ed. by D. Lunney). Royal Zoological Society of New South Wales, Mosman, NSW.
- Townley SJ (2000) *The Ecology of the Hastings River Mouse Pseudomys oralis (Rodentia: Muridae) in Northeastern New South Wales and Southeastern Queensland*. PhD thesis, Southern Cross University.
- Thomas PB, Morris EC, Auld TD (2003) Interactive effects of heat shock and smoke on germination of nine species forming soil seed banks within the Sydney region. *Austral Ecology* **28**: 674-83.
- Thompson, W.A. and Eldridge, D.J. (2005a) Plant cover and composition in relation to density of *Callitris glaucophylla* (white cypress pine) along a rainfall gradient in eastern Australia. *Australian Journal of Botany* **53**, 545-554.
- Thompson, W.A. and Eldridge, D.J. (2005b) White cypress pine (*Callitris glaucophylla*): a review of its roles in landscape and ecological processes in eastern Australia. *Australian Journal of Botany* **53**, 555-570.
- Thompson, W.A., Eldridge, D.J. and Bonser, S.P. (2006) Structure of biological soil crust communities in *Callitris glaucophylla* woodlands of New South Wales, Australia. *Journal of Vegetation Science* **17**, 271-280.
- Tierney DA (2003) Hybridization and its management implications for the rare plant *Kunzea rupestris*. Blakley. PhD thesis, The University of Sydney.
- Tierney DA (2004) Towards an understanding of population change for the long-lived resprouting tree *Angophora inopina*. *Australian Journal of Botany* **52**: 31-38.
- Tierney DA (2009) Summary of the vegetation map revision for Wyong LGA 2008. Unpublished report, Wyong Shire Council, Wyong, New South Wales.
- Tozer MG & Bradstock RA (2002) Fire-mediated effects of overstorey on plant species diversity and abundance in an eastern Australian heath. *Plant Ecology* **164**: 213-223.
- Tremont, R.M. and McIntyre, S. (1994) Natural grassy vegetation and native forbs in temperate Australia: structure, dynamics and life histories. *Australian Journal of Botany* **42**, 641-658.
- Trollope, S.W. and Trollope, L.A. (2004) *Prescribed burning in African grasslands and savannas for wildlife management*. Aridlands Newsletter No 55. Available at <http://ag.arizona.edu/OALS/ALN/aln55/trollope.html>. Accessed 9 March 2006.
- Unwin GL (1989) Structure and composition of the abrupt rainforest boundary in the Herberton Highland, north Queensland. *Australian Journal of Botany* **37**: 413-428.
- Uys, R.G., Bond, W.J. and Everson, T.M. (2004) The effect of different fire regimes on plant diversity in southern African grasslands. *Biological Conservation* **118**, 489-499.
- Vaughton G (1998) Soil seed bank dynamics in the rare obligate seeding shrub, *Grevillea barklyana* (Proteaceae). *Australian Journal of Ecology* **23**: 375-384.
- Verrier FJ & Kirkpatrick JB (2005) Frequent mowing is better than grazing for the conservation of lowland tussock grassland at Pontville, Tasmania. *Austral Ecology* **30**: 74-78.

- 
- Vivian, L. (2005) *Influence of Fire on Boundaries between Subalpine Eucalypt Stands*. Bachelor of Science with Honours thesis, Australian National University.
- Vlok JHJ & Yeaton RI (2000) Competitive interactions between overstorey proteas and sprouting understorey species in South African mountain fynbos. *Diversity and Distributions* 6: 273-281.
- Walker, J., Robertson, J.A., Penridge, L.K. and Sharpe, P.J.H. (1986) Herbage response to tree thinning in a *Eucalyptus crebra* woodland. *Australian Journal of Ecology* 11, 135-140.
- Wardell-Johnson G & Lynch JJ (2005) *A Preliminary Review of Eucalypt Dieback Associated with Bell Miner Habitat in North-eastern New South Wales, Australia*. School of Natural and Rural Systems Management, University of Queensland, Gatton, Queensland.
- Wark MC, White MD, Robertson DJ & Marriott PF (1987) Regeneration of heath and heath woodland in the north-eastern Otway Ranges following the wildfire of February 1983. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria* 99: 51-88.
- Watson P (2001) *The Role and Use of Fire for Biodiversity Conservation in Southeast Queensland: Fire Management Guidelines Derived from Ecological Research*. SEQ Fire and Biodiversity Consortium, Brisbane.
- Watson PJ (2005) *Fire Frequencies for Western Sydney's Woodlands: Indications from Vegetation Dynamics*. PhD thesis, University of Western Sydney.
- Watson P (2006a) *Fire Frequency Guidelines and the Vegetation of the Northern Rivers Region*. Draft 2. Hotspots Fire Project, Nature Conservation Council of NSW, Sydney.
- Watson P (2006b) *Fire and the Vegetation of the Southern Rivers Region*. Draft for Comment. Hotspots Fire Project, Nature Conservation Council of NSW, Sydney.
- Watson PJ, Bradstock RA & Morris EC (2009). Fire frequency influences composition and structure of the shrub layer in an Australian subcoastal temperate grassy woodland. *Austral Ecology* 34, 218–232.
- Watson, S. J., Taylor, R. S., Nimmo, D. G., Kelly, L. T., Haslem, A., Clarke, M. F., Bennett, A. F., (2012) Effects of time-since-fire on birds: how informative are generalized fire-response curves for conservation management? *Ecological Applications*, 22:685-696
- Wellington, A.B. and Noble, I.R. (1985) Post-fire recruitment and mortality in a population of the mallee *Eucalyptus incrassata* in semi-arid, south-eastern Australia. *Journal of Ecology* 73, 645-656.
- Westoby M, Walker B & Noy-Meir I (1989) Opportunistic management for rangelands not at equilibrium. *Journal of Range Management* 42: 266-274.
- Whelan RJ, De Jong NH & von der Burg S (1998) Variation in bradyspory and seedling recruitment without fire among populations of *Banksia serrata* (Proteaceae). *Australian Journal of Ecology* 23: 121-128.
- Williams JE & Gill AM (1995) *The Impact of Fire Regimes on Native Forests in Eastern New South Wales*. NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service, Sydney.
- Williams JE, Whelan RJ & Gill AM (1994) Fire and environmental heterogeneity in southern temperate forest ecosystems: implications for management. *Australian Journal of Botany* 42: 125-137.
- Williams, P.R., Congdon, R.A., Grice, A.C. and Clarke, P.J. (2005) Effect of season of burning and removal of herbaceous cover on seedling emergence in a eucalypt savanna of Williams, R.J., Cook, G.D., Gill, A.M. and Moore, P.H.R. (1999) Fire regime, fire intensity and tree survival in a tropical savanna in northern Australia. *Australian Journal of Ecology* 24,50-59.
- Williams, P.R., Congdon, R.A., Grice, A.C. and Clarke, P.J. (in prep.) Poor seedling survival limits plant recruitment in a tropical eucalypt savanna of north-eastern Australia.
- William NSG & Morgan, JW. 2015. The native temperate grasslands of south-east Australia *In. Land of Sweeping Plains: Managing and restoring the native grasslands of south-eastern Australia*. CSIRO Publishing Clayton South.

- 
- Willis, A.J. & Groves, R.H. (1991) Temperature and light effects on the germination of seven native forbs. *Australian Journal of Botany* 39, 219-228.
- Windsor, D.M. (1999) A review of factors affecting regeneration of box woodlands in the Central Tablelands of New South Wales. Pp. 271-285 in *Temperate Eucalypt Woodlands in Australia: Biology, Conservation, Management and Restoration* (ed. by R.J. Hobbs and C.J. Yates). Surrey Beatty and Sons, Chipping Norton, NSW.
- Withers, J. and Ashton, D.H. (1977) Studies on the status of unburnt *Eucalyptus* woodland at Ocean Grove, Victoria. I. The structure and regeneration. *Australian Journal of Botany* 25, 623-637.
- Woinarski, J. C. Z. 1999. Fire and Australian birds: a review. Pages 57-112 in A. M. Gill, J. C. Z. Woinarski, and A. York, editors. Australia's biodiversity - responses to Fire: plants, birds and invertebrates. Biodiversity Technical Paper No.1. Woinarski and A. York). Department of the Environment and Heritage, Canberra. Environment Australia, Canberra. <http://www.deh.gov.au/biodiversity/publications/technical/fire>
- Wong, N., O'Brien, E., Morgan, J. and Price, J. (2006) Conservation management options for native grasslands of northern Victoria. *Australasian Plant Conservation* 14, 12-13
- Wu J & Loucks OL (1995) From balance of nature to hierarchical patch dynamics: a paradigm shift in ecology. *Quarterly Review of Biology* 70: 439-466.
- Yates CJ, Hopper SD, Brown A & van Leeuwen S (2003) Impact of two wildfires on endemic granite outcrop vegetation in Western Australia. *Journal of Vegetation Science* 14: 185-194.
- Yates CJ, Ladd PC, Coates DJ & McArthur S (2007) Hierarchies of cause: understanding rarity in an endemic shrub *Verticordia staminosa* (Myrtaceae) with a highly restricted distribution. *Australian Journal of Botany* 55: 194-205.
- Yibarbuk, D., Whitehead, P.J., Russell-Smith, J. , Jackson, D., Godjuwa, C., Fisher, A., Cooke, P., Choquenot, D. and Bowman, D.M.J.S. (2001) Fire ecology and Aboriginal land management in central Arnhem Land, northern Australia: a tradition of ecosystem management. *Journal of Biogeography* 28, 325-343.
- York, A. (1999) Long-term effects of repeated prescribed burning on forest invertebrates: management implications for the conservation of biodiversity. Pp. 181-266 in *Australia's Biodiversity - Responses to Fire. Plants, Birds and Invertebrates* (ed. by A.M. Gill, J.C.Z.
- York, A. (2000) Long-term effects of frequent low-intensity burning on ant communities in coastal blackbutt forests of southeastern Australia. *Austral Ecology* 25, 83-98.
- Zammit C & Westoby M (1987) Population structure and reproductive status of two *Banksia* shrubs at various times after fire. *Vegetatio* 70: 11-20.
- Zimmer, H, Green, P., Cheal, D and Clarke, M.F. (2010) Reconstructing Mallee fire history using *Callitris verrucosa* tree rings. Arthur Rylah Institute for Environmental Research Technical Report Series No. 215. Department of Sustainability and Environment, Heidelberg, Victoria